



# **Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange**

## **ASC X12 004010 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order**

### **Implementation Convention**



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**Technology Administration**  
National Institute of  
Standards and Technology

QC

100

.U57

NO.881-68

1998

**T**he National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to “assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries.”

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Publications and Program Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

---

### **Office of the Director**

- National Quality Program
- International and Academic Affairs

### **Technology Services**

- Standards Services
- Technology Partnerships
- Measurement Services
- Technology Innovation
- Information Services

### **Advanced Technology Program**

- Economic Assessment
- Information Technology and Applications
- Chemical and Biomedical Technology
- Materials and Manufacturing Technology
- Electronics and Photonics Technology

### **Manufacturing Extension Partnership Program**

- Regional Programs
- National Programs
- Program Development

### **Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory**

- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields<sup>1</sup>
- Electromagnetic Technology<sup>1</sup>
- Optoelectronics<sup>1</sup>

### **Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory**

- Biotechnology
- Physical and Chemical Properties<sup>2</sup>
- Analytical Chemistry
- Process Measurements
- Surface and Microanalysis Science

### **Physics Laboratory**

- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Optical Technology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency<sup>1</sup>
- Quantum Physics<sup>1</sup>

### **Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory**

- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability<sup>1</sup>
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- NIST Center for Neutron Research

### **Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory**

- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Fabrication Technology
- Manufacturing Systems Integration

### **Building and Fire Research Laboratory**

- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety Engineering
- Fire Science

### **Information Technology Laboratory**

- Mathematical and Computational Sciences<sup>2</sup>
- Advanced Network Technologies
- Computer Security
- Information Access and User Interfaces
- High Performance Systems and Services
- Distributed Computing and Information Services
- Software Diagnostics and Conformance Testing

---

<sup>1</sup>At Boulder, CO 80303.

<sup>2</sup>Some elements at Boulder, CO.

# **Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange**

## **ASC X12 004010 Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order**

### **Implementation Convention**

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office  
Standard Management Committee - Secretariat  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Editor: Dr. Jean-Philippe Favreau

June 1998



**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
William M. Daley, Secretary

**Technology Administration**  
Gary R. Bachula, Acting Under Secretary for Technology

**National Institute of Standards and Technology**  
Raymond G. Kammer, Director



## **Reports on Information Technology**

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Information Technology Laboratory (ITL) develops standards and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, ITL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

**National Institute of Standards and Technology Special Publication 881-68**  
**Natl. Inst. Stand. Technol. Spec. Publ. 881-68, 175 pages (June 1998)**  
**CODEN: NSPUE2**

**U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**  
**WASHINGTON: 1998**

---

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402



# 850 Purchase Order

Functional Group ID=**PO**

## Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

## Notes:

- 1. The term "award instrument" used in this convention includes, but is not limited to, the following terms: Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity Contract, Purchase Order, Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity Contract, Requirements Contract, Letter Contract, Task Order, Lease, Release, Call, and Delivery Order.*
- 2. This transaction set is used to issue an original award instrument. If buyer initiated changes need to be made to an award instrument, use the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set. Seller requested changes are initiated using the Purchasing Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.*
- 3. This transaction set makes use of code lists contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual which is available from the National Institute of Standards and technology (NIST) at URL <http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi/>*

## Heading:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
Must Use	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
Must Use	020	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	050	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
Not Used	110	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	5		
Not Used	115	TC2	Commodity	O	>1		
LOOP ID - SAC						25	
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	>1		
Not Used	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
Not Used	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1
Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		

## 850 Purchase Order

	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200
	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40
	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25
Not Used	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
Not Used	230	TDI	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
	280	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	5
	285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
LOOP ID - AMT					>1
	287	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
	289	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1
Not Used	290	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1
Not Used	292	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
LOOP ID - FA1					>1
	293	FA1	Type of Financial Accounting Data	O	1
Must Use	294	FA2	Accounting Data	M	>1
LOOP ID - N9					1000
	295	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
	297	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
LOOP ID - N1					200
Must Use	310	N1	Name	O	1
Not Rec	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Rec	330	N3	Address Information	O	2
	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1
Not Used	345	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
	350	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1
Not Used	365	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
Not Used	380	TDI	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
LOOP ID - LM					>1
	430	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
Must Use	440	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
LOOP ID - SPI					>1
	450	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1
	460	REF	Reference Identification	O	5
	470	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
	480	MSG	Message Text	O	50

## 850 Purchase Order

			LOOP ID - N1		20
	490	N1	Name	O	1
Not Rec	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Rec	510	N3	Address Information	O	2
Not Rec	520	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	530	REF	Reference Identification	O	20
	540	G61	Contact	O	1
Not Rec	550	MSG	Message Text	O	50
			LOOP ID - CBI		>1
	560	CBI	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1
	570	REF	Reference Identification	O	20
	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
	590	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	600	MSG	Message Text	O	50
			LOOP ID - ADV		>1
Not Used	610	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O	1
Not Used	620	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
Not Used	630	MTX	Text	O	>1

## Detail:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - POI		100000		
Must Use	010	PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	1		n2
	015	LIN	Item Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	018	S1	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	025	CNI	Contract Information	O	1		
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
			LOOP ID - CTP		>1		
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1		
Not Used	043	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
			LOOP ID - PID		1000		
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
Not Used	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
Not Used	100	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SAC		25		
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	137	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1		
Not Used	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
	142	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	>1		
Not Used	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		



## 850 Purchase Order

Not Used	160	DJS	Discount Detail	O	20	
Not Used	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1	
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1	
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1	
Not Used	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
Not Used	200	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
	210	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
Not Used	235	TC2	Commodity	O	>1	
Not Used	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5	
	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1	
	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
Not Rec	289	MSG	Message Text	O	>1	
	290	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1	
	291	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
	292	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	>1	
LOOP ID - QTY					>1	
Not Used	293	QTY	Quantity	O	1	
Not Used	294	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1	
LOOP ID - SCH					200	
Not Used	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1	n3
Not Used	296	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
Not Used	297	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	298	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
Not Used	299	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5	
Not Used	300	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1	
LOOP ID - PKG					200	
	305	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1	
Not Used	310	MEA	Measurements	O	>1	
	320	LS	Loop Header	O	1	
LOOP ID - LDT					>1	
	321	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
Not Used	322	QTY	Quantity	O	>1	
	323	MSG	Message Text	O	1	
Not Used	324	REF	Reference Identification	O	3	
LOOP ID - LM					>1	
Not Used	325	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
Not Used	326	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
	327	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1	
LOOP ID - N9					1000	
	330	N9	Reference Identification	O	1	
	332	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1	
Not Used	335	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	340	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
LOOP ID - NI					200	

## 850 Purchase Order

	350	N1	Name	O	1
Not Rec	360	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Rec	370	N3	Address Information	O	2
	380	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
	383	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
Not Used	385	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
	390	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
	400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
Not Used	405	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	406	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1
Not Used	410	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	415	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
Not Used	420	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	430	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	440	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	450	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	460	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
	462	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
Not Used	464	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
	466	QTY	Quantity	O	5
Not Used	468	MSG	Message Text	O	1
Not Used	469	REF	Reference Identification	O	3
LOOP ID - SLN					1000
Not Used	470	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1
Not Used	475	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
Not Used	480	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	490	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
Not Used	500	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
Not Used	505	TC2	Commodity	O	>1
Not Used	513	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O	>1
Not Used	515	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	516	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
Not Used	517	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
Not Used	518	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
Not Used	519	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3
LOOP ID - N9					>1
Not Used	523	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
Not Used	524	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
Not Used	525	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
LOOP ID - SAC					25
Not Used	526	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
Not Used	527	CUR	Currency	O	1
Not Used	528	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1
LOOP ID - QTY					>1
Not Used	529	QTY	Quantity	O	1
Not Used	530	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - N1					10

**850 Purchase Order**

Not Used	535	N1	Name	O	1	
Not Used	540	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
Not Used	550	N3	Address Information	O	2	
Not Used	560	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
Not Used	570	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1	
Not Used	580	REF	Reference Identification	O	12	
Not Used	590	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
Not Used	595	S1	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1	
LOOP ID - AMT						>1
	600	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
	610	REF	Reference Identification	O	1	
Not Used	612	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1	
LOOP ID - LM						>1
	620	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
Must Use	630	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	

**Summary:**

Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
LOOP ID - CTT						1
010	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1		n4
020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		n5
Must Use	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**Transaction Set Notes**

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. PO102 is required.
3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
4. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
5. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.



**Segment:** **ST** Transaction Set Header  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order	M ID 3/3
Must Use	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This number is carried in SE02.</i>	M AN 4/9

**Segment:** **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 BEG05 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>	M ID 2/2
		00	Original <i>Use to indicate an original award instrument. When this code is used, changes to the award instrument can be only made with a Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set.</i>	
		07	Duplicate <i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of an original 850 transaction set.</i>	
		24	Draft <i>Use to indicate a draft award instrument (850 transaction set) is being sent to the selling party.</i>	
Must Use	BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code Code specifying the type of Purchase Order <i>Use to identify the type of award instrument represented by this transaction set.</i>	M ID 2/2
		BL	Bailment	
		KA	Agreement <i>Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.</i>	
		KB	Blanket Purchase Agreement A charge account established with qualified sources of supply to satisfy repetitive requirements	
		KC	Contract A legally binding document wherein one party agrees to provide supplies or services and another party agrees to provide compensation for the supplies or services	
		KD	Basic Agreement A written instrument of understanding that contemplates separate future contracts	
		KE	Basic Ordering Agreement A document which contains terms and conditions, a description of supplies or services to be provided and methods of pricing, issuing, and delivering orders under this agreement	
		KG	Grant	
		KI	Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity A contract that provides for a minimum quantity and an	

KN	indefinite maximum quantity within stated limits Purchase Order
KP	Procurement instrument within the small purchasing threshold Authority to Proceed An authorization that permits the selling party to incur costs for the eventual delivery of supplies or services prior to the formal execution of a contract <i>Use to indicate that the award for assistance is a loan.</i>
KQ	Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity A contract that provides for delivery of a specified quantity over a fixed period of time to unspecified locations
KR	Requirements A contract to provide all specified requirements of designated organizations for a fixed period of time
KS	Letter Contract
KT	Task Order
LS	Lease <i>Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of award instrument. When an equipment rental is awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BEG10.</i>
RL	Release or Delivery Order An order for goods and services placed against a pre-existing contract or blanket order <i>Use to indicate a release, call or delivery order against existing contracts.</i>
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate that the award for assistance is provided through Formula Funds.</i>

Must Use	BEG03	324	<b>Purchase Order Number</b> M AN 1/22 Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser <i>Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BEG04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>
	BEG04	328	<b>Release Number</b> O AN 1/30 Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction <i>Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>
Must Use	BEG05	373	<b>Date</b> M DT 8/8 Date expressed as CCYYMMDD <i>1. Enter the effective date of the award instrument. If both BEG03 and BEG04 contain a number, enter the date of the delivery order, call or release identified in BEG04. If BEG04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BEG03.</i>



2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.

BEG06 367 Contract Number O AN 1/30

Contract number

*Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside. The SBA office issuing this contract is cited in the 1/N1/310 segment by use of code 90 in N101.*

BEG07 587 Acknowledgment Type O ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment

*Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Acknowledgment, 855 transaction set.*

AC Acknowledge - With Detail and Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set. Changes are permitted.*

AD Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set without change.*

AK Acknowledge - No Detail or Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.*

AT Accepted

*Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.*

BEG08 1019 Invoice Type Code O ID 3/3

Code defining the method by which invoices are to be processed

IBM Invoice By Mail

*Includes facsimile.*

IEL Invoice Electronically

*Use to indicate that an invoice must be submitted using an 810 transaction set.*

INR Invoice Not Required (Such As Evaluated Receipts Settlements)

Rec BEG09 1166 Contract Type Code O ID 2/2

Code identifying a contract type

*Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement applicable to the award instrument. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, identify the predominant pricing arrangement, based on dollar value, in this data element and specify the line item pricing arrangement in the 2/CN1/025 segment of the 2/PO1/010 loop applicable to that line item. Both BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment may be used in this transaction set.*

CA Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)

CH Cost Sharing

CS Cost

CW Cost Plus Award Fee

CX Cost Plus Fixed Fee

CY Cost Plus Incentive Fee

FB Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)

FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination <i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.</i>
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FM	Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials

Rec      **BEG10**      **1232**      **Purchase Category**      **O ID 2/2**  
 Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

*Use to identify the category of this award instrument.*

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
ER	Equipment Rental
IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development <i>Use also includes traineeships and fellowships.</i>
RE	Repair
SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

**BEG11**      **786**      **Security Level Code**      **O ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

*Use to identify the highest Government security classification applicable to the information contained within this award instrument. Do not use this security classification for information passed external to this transaction set.*

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

**BEG12**      **640**      **Transaction Type Code**      **O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the type of transaction

34	Emergency Request
----	-------------------

*Use to indicate that the award is an emergency action requesting expedited processing by the selling party.*



**Segment:** **CUR** Currency  
**Position:** 040  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
- 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
- 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
- 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
- 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
- 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

**Notes:** 1. *Use only when the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency or when payment is to be made in a foreign currency.*

2. *When the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency. This information is for financial obligation purposes.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual BY Buying Party (Purchaser) PR Payer <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.</i>	M ID 2/3
Must Use	CUR02	100	Currency Code Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified <i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>	M ID 3/3
	CUR03	280	Exchange Rate Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another <i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued. Use only for financial obligation purposes.</i>	O R 4/10
	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual PR Payer <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be</i>	O ID 2/3



*made.*

	<b>CUR05</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Currency Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/3</b>
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified <i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	
Not Used	<b>CUR06</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>Currency Market/Exchange Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/3</b>
			Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based	
Not Used	<b>CUR07</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	<b>CUR08</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>O DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	<b>CUR09</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>O TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	<b>CUR10</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	<b>CUR11</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	<b>CUR12</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	<b>CUR13</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	<b>CUR14</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	<b>CUR15</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	<b>CUR16</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	<b>CUR17</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	<b>CUR18</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	<b>CUR19</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	<b>CUR20</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	<b>CUR21</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>FOB</b> F.O.B. Related Instructions
<b>Position:</b>	080
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.</li> <li>2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.</li> <li>3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.</li> <li>4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.</li> <li>2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.</li> <li>3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.</li> <li>4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to identify the FOB point for a Blanket Purchase Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Indefinite Delivery type instrument, or other award instruments against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the FOB point by line item.</li> <li>2. For delivery orders, purchase orders, definitive contracts and similar award instruments, use the 2/FOB/180 segment and identify the FOB point by line item.</li> <li>3. Do not use this segment if the FOB point varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone. Use the 1/N1/310 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/104 citing code ZN in N103 and identify the FOB point in N405/406.</li> <li>4. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for construction or a service without deliverables.</li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges DF Defined by Buyer and Seller <i>Use this code only to satisfy the mandatory nature of this data element. The receiving application should not process this data. FOB terms are defined in the incorporated FOB FAR clause.</i>	M ID 2/2
	FOB02	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location <i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i> DE Destination (Shipping) OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment) <i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.</i> OR Origin (Shipping Point) TM Terminal <i>1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a</i>	X ID 1/2



*similar FAR clause may apply.*

**2. When used, identify the FOB point in FOB03.**

W

Worldwide Geographic Location Code

*Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.*

	FOB03	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>When FOB02 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual</i>		
Not Used	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms		
Not Used	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility		
Not Used	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	FOB07	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
Not Used	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes		
Not Used	FOB09	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SAC</b> Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
<b>Position:</b>	120
<b>Loop:</b>	SAC Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.</li> <li>6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.</li> <li>7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.</li> <li>8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.</li> <li>2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.</li> <li>3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.</li> <li>4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.</li> <li>5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.</li> <li>6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.</li> <li>7 SAC16 is used to identify the language being used in SAC15.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.</li> <li>2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to as "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Use this segment to identify services, allowances, discounts, or non-Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) charges and if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, discounts, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i></li> <li>2. <i>Codes used in SAC02 at this location, may not be used in the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i></li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A Allowance	
		<i>Use to indicate an allowance or discount.</i>	
		C Charge	
		N No Allowance or Charge	
		<i>Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.</i>	
	SAC02	1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
		<i>Any code may be used. The following is a list of preferred codes:</i>	

**A310** *Air Express Charge*  
**A320** *Air Transportation Charge*  
**A480** *Assembly*  
**B180** *Cleaning Charge*  
**B870** *Customs Charge*  
**B940** *Cutting Charge*  
**C000** *Defective Allowance*  
**C240** *Disconnect Charge*  
**C260** *Discount - Incentive*

*Use to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.*

**C300** *Discount - Special*

*Use to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.*

**C310** *Discount*

*Use to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount may be used in combination with C300 or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.*

**C330** *Distribution Fee*  
**C370** *Diversioin Charge*  
**C580** *Emergency Service*  
**C590** *Emergency Surcharge*  
**C880** *Expediting Premium*  
**D170** *Free Goods*

*Use to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified quantity or monetary value is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. When a monetary value is used, identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05. When a specified quantity is used, identify the "free" quantity in SAC10 and the "buy" quantity in SAC11.*

**D290** *Full Truckload Allowance*

**D440** *Groupage Discount*

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a line item total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**D500** *Handling*  
**D530** *Hazardous Cargo Charge*  
**D660** *Hook-up Charge*  
**D820** *Inside Delivery*  
**D870** *Inspection*  
**D890** *Installation and Training*



**D900 Installation****E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge**

*Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.*

**E400 Loading (Labor Charges)****E930 One-Day Service****F150 Packaging Service****F460 Postage****F560 Premium Transportation****F830 Proof of Delivery**

*Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.*

**F910 Quantity Discount**

*Use to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.*

**G030 Reconnect Charge****G350 Rents and Leases****G470 Restocking Charge****G530 Rework****G580 Royalties****G600 Same-Day Service****G610 Saturday Delivery****G660 Scrap Allowance****G740 Service Charge**

*Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.*

**G760 Set-up****G870 Shrink Wrap Charge****H000 Special Allowance****H110 Special Packaging****H170 Special Tooling Charge****H430 Storage****H550 Surcharge****H990 Testing Services Charge****I260 Transportation Direct Billing****I330 Two-Day Service****I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)****I530 Volume Discount**

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a total order quantity or total order purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 6 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**I590 Warranties****ZZZZ Mutually Defined**

*Use to indicate a training charge.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or		



SAC05	610	charge Amount	O N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</i>	
SAC06	378	Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated	
	2	Item Net Cost	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item total amount.</i>	
	5	Base Price per Unit	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item unit price.</i>	
	6	Base Price Amount	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the total order purchase amount.</i>	
SAC07	332	Percent	X R 1/6
		Percent expressed as a percent	
		<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
SAC08	118	Rate	O R 1/9
		Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified	
		<i>See semantic note 3.</i>	
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</i>	
		<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
SAC10	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</i>	
		<i>2. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</i>	
		<i>3. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount, if applicable.</i>	
		<i>4. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in a step ladder discount.</i>	
		<i>5. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</i>	
		<i>6. When SAC02 is code I530, use to identify the total order quantity or total order purchase amount that results in a discount, if applicable.</i>	
		<i>7. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will</i>	

	SAC11	380	<p><i>be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</i></p> <p><b>Quantity</b> <span style="float: right;">O R 1/15</span></p> <p>Numeric value of quantity</p> <p><i>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</i></p> <p><i>2. When SAC02 is code C300 or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</i></p> <p><i>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC12	331	<p><b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b> <span style="float: right;">O ID 2/2</span></p> <p>Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge</p>
	SAC13	127	<p><b>Reference Identification</b> <span style="float: right;">X AN 1/30</span></p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p><i>1. If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a specific delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/310 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. To comply with X12 syntax, if SAC14 contains data that is not applicable to a specific delivery zone, cite the word "ALL" in this data element.</i></p>
	SAC14	770	<p><b>Option Number</b> <span style="float: right;">O AN 1/20</span></p> <p>A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered</p> <p><i>When SAC02 is code C300, D440, or F910, and the discount can be earned by combining quantities or purchase amounts from line items in a discount group, use this data element to identify the discount group, e.g., DG-A.</i></p>
Not Rec	SAC15	352	<p><b>Description</b> <span style="float: right;">X AN 1/80</span></p> <p>A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p> <p><i>1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC16	819	<p><b>Language Code</b> <span style="float: right;">O ID 2/3</span></p> <p>Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)</p>



**Segment:** **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale  
**Position:** 130  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify terms of sale  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.  
 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.  
 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.  
**Comments:** 1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.  
**Notes:** *Use to identify prompt payment discounts, the frequency of contractor billings and to provide additional information associated with payments.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code		O ID 2/2
		Code identifying type of payment terms		
		02	End of Month (EOM)	
		07	Extended	
			<i>Use to indicate quarterly billings.</i>	
		20	Progress Payment	
			Term at which progress payments are authorized by the terms of the contract	
		21	Fast Pay	
			Code indicating that an invoice is subject to accelerated payment	
		PP	Prepayment	
			<i>Use to indicate that advance payments are authorized for this award instrument.</i>	
Not Used	ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	O ID 1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	O R 1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date	
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
Not Used	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	X DT 8/8
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned expressed in format CCYYMMDD	
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	X N0 1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	
Not Used	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	O DT 8/8
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due expressed in format CCYYMMDD	
	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	O N0 1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	
Not Used	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	O N2 1/10
			Total amount of terms discount	
Not Used	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O DT 8/8
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due expressed in format	



## 850 Purchase Order

			CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	ITD10	389	<b>Deferred Amount Due</b>	X	N2 1/10
			Deferred amount due for payment		
Not Used	ITD11	342	<b>Percent of Invoice Payable</b>	X	R 1/5
			Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent		
Not Used	ITD12	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
Not Used	ITD13	765	<b>Day of Month</b>	X	N0 1/2
			The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced		
	ITD14	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b>	O	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of payment procedures		
			E                      Electronic Payment System		
			<i>Use to indicate Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).</i>		
Not Used	ITD15	954	<b>Percent</b>	O	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 150  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 10  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify dates that apply to the award instrument. Use the 2/DTM/210 segment for delivery and other dates that apply to the line items.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3
			007 Effective <i>Use with code RD8 in DTM05 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-18. Specify the date range in DTM06.</i>	
			093 Contract Expiration <i>Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.</i>	
			376 Delivery End The date that deliveries will end <i>Use to indicate the date after which the contractor is not required to make deliveries per FAR clause 52.216-20/21/22.</i>	
			467 Signature Date on which the accompanying signature was received <i>Use to indicate the date that the award instrument was signed if different from the effective date specified in BEG05.</i>	
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	O ID 2/2
	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	X ID 2/3
			RD8 Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD A range of dates expressed in the format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD where CCYY is the	

numerical expression of the century CC and year YY, MM is the numerical expression of the month within the year, and DD is the numerical expression of the day within the year; the first occurrence of CCYYMMDD is the beginning date and the second occurrence is the ending date

<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times			



**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 160  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 12  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to identify lead times that apply to the receipt of a performance or payment bond and to identify a delivery lead time for all the items in a basic award instrument. When the delivery lead time varies by line item, use the 2/LDT/321 segment.*

2. *Codes used at this location may not be used in the 2/LDT/321 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AE From date of PO receipt to shipment	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		AF From date of PO receipt to delivery	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		AR From Date of Award to Government Receipt of Bond	
		AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>	
		BC From Date of Award to Commencement of Performance	
		<i>Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of the commencement of performance.</i>	

BE

From Date of Option Exercise to Date of Completion

*Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time  
from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of  
completion.*

Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			DA	Calendar Days
			DW	Work Days
			MO	Month
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> <b>Product/Item Description</b>
<b>Position:</b>	190
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required.</li> <li>5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> <li>4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to provide the title of a Grant.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form	M ID 1/1
Not Used	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	O ID 2/3
Not Used	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	X ID 2/2
Not Used	PID04	751	Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	X AN 1/12
	PID05	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15
Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O ID 1/1
Not Used	PID09	819	Language Code Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O ID 2/3



**Segment: MEA Measurements****Position:** 200**Loop:****Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 40**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
  - 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
  - 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide the time period for a warranty that applies to the entire award instrument. Use also to identify time periods for ordering restrictions identified in the 1/CTB/280 segment.***Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01		737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
			OL Order Limits	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of days over which a series of orders will be considered as one order for applying maximum order limitations per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>	
			RS Response Time	
			<i>Use to indicate the number of days within which the contractor must reject an order exceeding the maximum order limitations per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>	
			WR Warranty	
			<i>Use to indicate a warranty period. Identify the warranty period in MEA03/04.</i>	
Not Used	MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	
Must Use	MEA03	739	Measurement Value	X R 1/20
			The value of the measurement	
	MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			DA Days	
			LL Lifetime	
			A duration ending with the death of the individual	
			MO Months	
			YR Years	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10

			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range	X R 1/20
Not Used	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range	X R 1/20
Not Used	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b> Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b> The method or device used to record the measurement	O ID 2/4



**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork  
**Position:** 210  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.  
2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.  
3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.*  
2. *Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.*  
3. *Codes used in PWK01 at this location may not be used in the 2/PWK/070 segment.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item <i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25 Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		27 Contract Delivery Schedule	
		<i>Use to indicate a General Services Administration Form 1611 or similar document. When used, code 7P should be cited in PWK04.</i>	
		35 Subcontractor Plan	
		AE Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		BA Budget	
		<i>Use to indicate a Grant financial report.</i>	
		C6 Wage Determination	
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/N9/295 segment using code 2Y in N901.</i>	
		DW Drawing(s)	
		EL Eligibility	
		<i>Use to indicate a Grant disclosure report.</i>	
		KF Support Documents	
		<i>Use to indicate Grant supporting technical documentation.</i>	
		MR Material Inspection and Receiving Report	
		MS Material Safety Data Sheet	
		PD Proof of Delivery	
		PJ Purchasing Specification	



Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments  
*Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).*

PM Proof of Insurance

PP Proposal

RD Payment Bond

*When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 1/AMT/287 segment citing code B0 in AMT01.*

RE Performance Bond

*When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 1/AMT/287 segment citing code 9E in AMT01.*

SF Contract Security Classification Specification

*Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.*

SP Specification

US "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

WP Work Progress

*Use to indicate a Grant progress report.*

**PWK02 756 Report Transmission Code O ID 1/2**

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

BM By Mail

*Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).*

CF Courier

*Use to indicate transmittal via a commercial express courier service, e. g. Federal Express Service.*

DA Data

*Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer.*

*When used, identify the other form in PWK07.*

EL Electronically Only

*Use to indicate that data transmitted by a separate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transaction set.*

*When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in N902 of the 1/N9/295 segment citing code TN in N901.*

EM E-Mail

FT File Transfer

FX By Fax

IA Electronic Image

*Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.*

WS With Shipment (With Package)

**PWK03 757 Report Copies Needed O N0 1/2**

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

*The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.*

**PWK04 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/3**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

*Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the recipient communication number in the 1/PER/360 segment.*

7D Contracting Officer Representative  
 7N Party to Receive Proposal  
 7P Transportation Office  
 BY Buying Party (Purchaser)

*Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.*

C4 Contract Administration Office  
 Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area

HMI Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient

*Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.*

KF Audit Office  
 The office performing the audit

KG Project Manager  
 The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project  
*Use to indicate the party responsible for the project to include the advisor under a Grant.*

KY Technical Office

Not Used	PWK05	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
Not Used	PWK06	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	X	AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	PWK07	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>		

*2. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.*

*3. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the URL.*

*4. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

Must Use	PWK08	C002	<b>Actions Indicated</b>	O	
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified		
Must Use	C00201	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
		2	Report to be Filed		
			<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 27, 35, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, RD, RE, or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>		
		PV	Provided		

*When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is being provided by the buyer.*

Not Used	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00205	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	PWK09	1525	<b>Request Category Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code indicating a type of request	



**Segment:** **PCT** Percent Amounts  
**Position:** 276  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

- Notes:**
1. Use this segment to carry percentages that apply to all of the line items. If the percentages vary by line item, use the 2/PCT/276 segment.
  2. Codes used in PCT01 at this location may not be used in the 2/PCT/276 segment.

## Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data			Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name		
Must Use	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier		M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent		
			18	Percent of Value	
				<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>	
			80	Percentage of Time	
				<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>	
			CR	Contractor Share Ratio	
				<i>Use to indicate the contractor's portion of the target cost associated with an award instrument pricing arrangement.</i>	
			CS	Customer Share Ratio	
				<i>Use to indicate the Government's portion of the target cost associated with an award instrument pricing arrangement.</i>	
			EF	Escalation Factor	
				<i>Use when BEG09 is code FX.</i>	
			RG	Progress Payment Rate	
			RL	Progress Payment Liquidation Rate	
			RR	Alternate Progress Payment Liquidation Rate	
Must Use	PCT02	954	Percent		M R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	

**Segment:** CTB Restrictions/Conditions  
**Position:** 280  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify restrictions/conditions (such as shipping, ordering)  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of CTB02 CTB04 or CTB06 is required.
- 2 If either CTB03 or CTB04 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CTB05 or CTB06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:****Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify conditions that apply to a basic award instrument or to orders placed under a basic award instrument, e.g., a requirements or indefinite quantity type award instrument. For line item conditions, use the 2/CTB/292 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	CTB01	688	Restrictions/Conditions Qualifier Code identifying the type of restriction/condition OR Ordering	M ID 2/2
Not Rec	CTB02	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use, if necessary, to identify restrictions/conditions that cannot be identified in a codified form or to provide additional information related to a restriction/conditions.</i>	X AN 1/80
	CTB03	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity 57 Minimum Order Quantity <i>Use to indicate the required minimum quantity per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i> 70 Maximum Order Quantity <i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum quantity per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i> 8H Minimum <i>Use to indicate the minimum quantity that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i> M2 Maximum <i>Use to indicate the maximum quantity that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-21. Quantities above the maximum may be acquired from other sources.</i> MQ Maximum Ship Quantity <i>Use to indicate the maximum quantity that the contractor is obligated to deliver throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>	X ID 2/2
	CTB04	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	X R 1/15
	CTB05	522	Amount Qualifier Code	X ID 1/3

## Code to qualify amount

KJ	Minimum Contract Amount <i>Use to indicate the minimum monetary amount that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>
LQ	Maximum Potential Liability <i>Use to indicate the maximum monetary amount that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-21.</i>
MA	Maximum Amount <i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum monetary amount per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
MO	Minimum Order Value Minimum value of order allowed <i>Use to indicate the required minimum monetary amount per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
VZ	Maximum Transfer <i>Use to indicate the contractor's maximum delivery obligation throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument, expressed as a monetary amount per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>

CTB06      610      Amount  
Monetary amount

X    N2 1/15



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>TXI</b> Tax Information
<b>Position:</b>	285
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify tax information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.</li> <li>2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.</li> <li>2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.</li> <li>3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/291 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.</li> <li>2. Codes used in TXI01 at this location may not be used in the 2/TXI/291 segment.</li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	X R 1/18
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax 3 Exempt (For Resale) 8 Exempt (Sale to U.S. Government)	X ID 1/1
Rec	TXI07	662	Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between entities A Add <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.</i> D Delete <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i> I Included <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total order amount.</i>	O ID 1/1
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	O R 1/9

TXI09

325

**Tax Identification Number****O AN 1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

*When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.*

TXI10

350

**Assigned Identification****O AN 1/20**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

*1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.*

*2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.*

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 287  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/293 loop, or to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items. There must be an AMT segment transmitted, citing code KC in AMT01, for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/293 loop of this award instrument.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than code 9E, B0, and KC, is to be used depending on the code cited in BEG09.

#### **COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

<b>BEG09 Code</b>	<b>AMT01 Code</b>	<b>AMT01 Code Use</b>
-------------------	-------------------	-----------------------

CA/CY	33	Target Cost
CA/CY	32	Target Fee
CA/CY	AEG	Minimum Fee
CA/CY	AEH	Maximum Fee
CH	FQ	Contractor Firm Share
CH	FR	Estimated Government Share
CS	N/A	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	AEF	Base Fee
CW	AEE	Award Fee
CX	FE	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	N/A	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.

FM	N/A	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
----	-----	--

FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	AEH	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	AEG	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	AEF	Base Fee
FH	AEE	Award Fee
FJ/FX/LH/TM	N/A	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount



FK

N/A

No cost or price information required

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount  <i>1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.</i>  <i>2. Codes 9E, B0, and KC are to be used in accordance with the note associated with each code.</i> 30 Contract Ceiling The ceiling price applicable to defined effort 32 Target Fee or Profit Amount The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort 33 Original Contract Target Cost Value of the original negotiated contract 9E Specific Performance <i>When PWK01 in the 1/PWK/210 segment is code RE, use to indicate the amount of the performance bond.</i> AEE Award Fee AEF Base Fee AEG Target Profit Floor AEH Target Profit Ceiling B0 Bond <i>When PWK01 in the 1/PWK/210 segment is code RD, use to indicate the amount of the payment bond.</i> FE Fee FQ Firm Contractor Share <i>Use, in conjunction with BEG09 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i> FR Estimated Government Share <i>Use, in conjunction with BEG09 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i> K4 Initial Target Fee KC Obligated An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract) <i>Use when the FA1 loop carries line of accounting data. Cite any associated accounting code in the 1/REF/289 segment, e.g., code AX for the ACRN.</i> ZQ Initial Target Cost	M ID 1/3
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 289  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:****Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the following FA1 loop. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/610 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/600 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			ACT Accounting Code	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			FU Fund Code	
			Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
			P4 Project Code	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30

**Segment:** **FA1** Type of Financial Accounting Data  
**Position:** 293  
**Loop:** FA1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the organization controlling the content of the accounting citation, and the purpose associated with the accounting citation  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 FA101 Identifies the organization controlling the assignment of financial accounting information.  
2 FA102 Identifies the purpose of the accounting allowance or charge information.  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	FA101	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	M ID 2/2
			DF Department of Defense (DoD) <i>Use to indicate that the Component originating the funds is a Department of Defense agency, including DLA.</i>	
			DN Department of the Navy <i>Includes the United States Marine Corps.</i>	
			DY Department of Air Force	
			DZ Department of Army	
			FG Federal Government	
Not Used	FA102	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	O ID 4/4
Not Used	FA103	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	O ID 1/1



**Segment:** **FA2** Accounting Data  
**Position:** 294  
**Loop:** FA1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify the detailed accounting data

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the various components of the line of accounting and numbers associated with a line of accounting.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	FA201	1196	Breakdown Structure Detail Code	M ID 2/2
			Codes identifying details relating to a reporting breakdown structure tree	
		18	Funds Appropriation	
			Coding to track the source of funds (such as various government agencies)	
			<i>Use to indicate the basic appropriation number (department code through appropriation limit).</i>	
			<i>Example: 1717979818100400.</i>	
		A1	Department Indicator	
		A2	Transfer from Department	
		A3	Fiscal Year Indicator	
		A4	Basic Symbol Number	
		A5	Sub-class	
		A6	Sub-Account Symbol	
		B1	Budget Activity Number	
		B2	Budget Sub-activity Number	
		C1	Program Element	
		C2	Project Task or Budget Subline	
		C3	Budget Restriction	
		D1	Defense Agency Allocation Recipient	
		D2	Defense Agency Sub-allocation Recipient	
		D3	Component Allocation Recipient	
		D4	Component Sub-allocation Recipient	
		D5	Allotment Recipient	
		D6	Sub-allotment Recipient	
		D7	Work Center Recipient	
		E1	Major Reimbursement Source Code	
		E2	Detail Reimbursement Source Code	
		E3	Customer Indicator	
		F1	Object Class	
		F2	Object Sub-class	
		F3	Government or Public Sector Identifier	
		F4	Country Code	
		G1	Program or Planning Code	
		G2	Special Interest Code or Special Program Cost Code	
		H1	Cost Code	
		H2	Labor Type Code	

H3	Cost Allocation Code
H4	Classification Code
I1	Abbreviated Department of Defense (DoD) Budget and Accounting Classification Code (BACC)
J1	Document or Record Reference Number
L1	Accounting Installation Number
	<i>Use to indicate the Accountable Station Number. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 7000.14-R (Financial Management Regulation). Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.</i>
N1	Transaction Type
P1	Disbursing Station Number
P2	International Balance of Payments (IBOP) Code
P3	Voucher Number
ZZ	Mutually Defined
	<i>Use to indicate the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number identified by the use of code L1 in another iteration of this segment.</i>

Must Use	FA202	1195	Financial Information Code	M	AN 1/80
			Code representing financial accounting information		

Segment:	<b>N9</b> Reference Identification
Position:	295
Loop:	N9      Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier
Syntax Notes:	1    At least one of N902 or N903 is required. 2    If N906 is present, then N905 is required. 3    If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 4    If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1    N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects. 2    N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>1. Use this loop to identify various references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the references vary by line item, use the 2/N9/330 segment.</i>  <i>2. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment. If an alternate is cited in N907-1/N907-2, the date of the alternate MUST be cited in the 1/DTM/297 segment citing code 102 in DTM01.</i>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data			
	Des.	Element	Name		Attributes
Must Use	N901	128	Reference Identification Qualifier		M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number		
			A reference number designating the foreign military sale records		
			<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).</i>		
		2S	Catalog		
			<i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source for a grant can be found.</i>		
		2Y	Wage Determination		
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is identified by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination if it is provided by some other means identified in the 1/PWK/210 segment.</i>		
		5N	Citation of Statute		
			<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>		
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)		
			Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements		
			<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the 1/PWK/210 segment can be used to identify how it is being provided.</i>		
		87	Functional Category		
			An organization or groups of organizations with a common operational orientation such as Quality Control Engineering, etc		



	<i>Use to indicate the North American Industry Classification System code.</i>
ADA	Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR)
AH	Agreement Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</i>
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition Number
	<i>Use to indicate the FAR Part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
CJ	Clause Number
	<i>Use to indicate a clause other than a clause found in the FAR, DFARS, a Civilian Agency FAR supplement, etc. Identify the organization issuing the clause in N907-1 citing either code DUN or DX.</i>
CR	Customer Reference Number
	<i>Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.</i>
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
DG	Drawing Number
DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)
DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)
DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR)
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating
	<i>When used, the code cited in N902 is a 4 position code.</i>
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR)
E4	Charge Card Number
	<i>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be made. When required, identify the card expiration date in the 1/DTM/297 segment citing code 036 in DTM01.</i>
EC	Circular
	<i>Use to identify an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR)
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
HF	Engineering Data List
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR)
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code

	<i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this award instrument.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions
	<i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.</i>
K7	Paragraph Number <i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>
KD	Special Instructions Number <i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
KS	Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, identify the last amendment number of the solicitation in N907.</i>
KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents
KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents <i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
MU	Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number
NAS	National Aeronautics and Space Administration FAR Supplement (NFS)
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to this award instrument.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number



			Model designation of replacement component		
		RQ	Purchase Requisition Number		
			<i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). If it is necessary to identify the line item number from the PR or PRON, cite that number in N907.</i>		
		S3	Specification Number		
			<i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in N902 and identify the issuing activity by citing either code DUN or DX in N907-1 or by its text name in N903.</i>		
		TN	Transaction Reference Number		
			<i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a technical specification or a drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of an 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>		
			<i>2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in N902 and cite the X12 transaction set designator (841) of the related transaction set in N907-1 using code 7U.</i>		
		TP	Test Specification Number		
		VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)		
		VW	Standard		
			<i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in N902, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in N903.</i>		
		W2	Weapon System Number		
			Identifies a weapon system		
			<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>		
		WF	Locally Assigned Control Number		
		XY	Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number		
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>		
N902	127	Reference Identification		X	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier			
N903	369	Free-form Description		X	AN 1/45
		Free-form descriptive text			
		<i>1. When N901 is code CJ, use to identify the organization issuing the clause cited in N902 if it cannot be identified by a code in N907.</i>			
		<i>2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>			
		<i>3. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
N904	373	Date		O	DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD			
		<i>1. Use to identify the issue date applicable to the reference cited in N901.</i>			



*For clauses that have a date expressed only as a month and year, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.*

*2. For additional dates applicable to the N901 reference, use the 1/DTM/297*

Not Used	N905	337	<b>Time</b>	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	N906	623	<b>Time Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow		
	N907	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b>	O	
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier		
			<i>Use this composite data element to identify references that are associated with the reference identified in N901, e.g., an alternate clause number, a sheet of a drawing, etc.</i>		
Must Use	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			2G	Amendment	
			7M	Frame	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
			7P	Sheet	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
			7S	Drawing Type	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
			7U	Related Transaction Reference Number	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code TN to indicate the X12 designation (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.</i>	
			8Z	Alternate Clause Number	
			DUN	D-U-N-S Number Dun & Bradstreet	
				<i>Use in conjunction with codes CJ or S3.</i>	
			DX	Department/Agency Number	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ or S3 to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
			FJ	Line Item Control Number	
				A unique number assigned to each charge line used for tracking purposes	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code RQ to indicate the PR or PRON line item.</i>	
			W8	Suffix	
				Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction	
			YB	Revision Number	
Must Use	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	M	AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			7M	Frame	
			7P	Sheet	

		7S	Drawing Type		
C04004	127	Reference Identification		X	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier			
C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier		X	ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification			
		7M	Frame		
		7P	Sheet		
		7S	Drawing Type		
C04006	127	Reference Identification		X	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier			

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 297  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>M</b> ID 3/3
			007 Effective <i>Use to indicate the effective date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
			036 Expiration Date coverage expires <i>Use to indicate the expiration date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
			102 Issue <i>Use to provide a date applicable to a reference cited in N907-1.</i>	
			171 Revision <i>Use in conjunction with N907-1 code YB.</i>	
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD <i>When N907-1 is code 8Z and DTM01 is code 102, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	<b>X</b> DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b> TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O</b> ID 2/2
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	<b>X</b> ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	<b>X</b> AN 1/35



**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 300  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.*

2. *This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.*

3. *When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:*

a) *In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.*

b) *For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.*

4. *The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.*

*An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:*

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I|3|*  
*MSG\*1. 30|*  
*MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995|*  
*MSG\*3. 15 Jan 1995|*

5. *An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:*

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 310  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Must Use)  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

**Notes:** 1. *Use this loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop. Persons affiliated with organizations may be identified in the 1/PER/360 segment.*

2. *Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged.*

3. *At least 2 iterations of this segment are REQUIRED using codes BY and SE.*

4. *Codes used in N101 at this location may not be used in the 2/N1/350 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		56 Servicing Dealer	
		<i>Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location to obtain service, such as a repair.</i>	
		61 Performed At	
		The facility where work was performed	
		<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.</i>	
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7E Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action	
		7N Party to Receive Proposal	
		<i>Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.</i>	
		7P Transportation Office	
		92 Support Party	
		The organization supporting the resolution of an investigation	
		<i>Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.</i>	
		9O Party to Contract	
		<i>Use to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., the Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award. The contract number awarded by the SBA is cited in BEG06.</i>	
		9P Investigator	



	<i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization if other than the selling party.</i>
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
CY	Country
	<i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i>
DL	Dealer
	<i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor
	<i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
DZ	Delivery Zone
	Area where the product was delivered
	<i>1. Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be a minimum of 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.</i>
	<i>2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or by locations within a delivery zone, identify the FOB point in the 1/N4/340 segment.</i>
FA	Facility
	<i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.</i>
HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient
	<i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
J2	Authorized Entity
	<i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.</i>
KF	Audit Office
	The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
	<i>Use to indicate the Government organization responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KY	Technical Office
	<i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal</i>



PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order	<i>directly with the cited party.</i>
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services	<i>Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the award instrument.</i>
PR	Payer	<i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be sent.</i>
R6	Requester	<i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
RI	Remit To	<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
SE	Selling Party	<i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)	<i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a contract, also use code 90 to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA).</i>
		<i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>

Not Rec	N102	93	Name Free-form name	X	AN 1/60
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	X	ID 1/2
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>		
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
		38	Country Code <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY and cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code in N104.</i>		
		ZN	Zone <i>When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.</i>		
Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party or other code <i>When N103 is code ZN, cite one of the following:</i>	X	AN 2/80
			<i>a. A delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1a, etc.</i>		
			<i>b. The word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>		
			<i>c. The word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>		
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code Code describing entity relationship	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/3

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

**Segment:** **N2** Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60



**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 330  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b><u>Des.</u></b>	<b><u>Element</u></b>		
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/55

**Segment:** **N4** Geographic Location  
**Position:** 340  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.  
**Notes:** *When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may be used to identify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office, cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
		<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
		<i>When N101 is code DZ and the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment)	
		<i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.</i>	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		<i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges paid by a Government Bill of Lading (GBL).</i>	
		TM Terminal	
		<i>1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.</i>	
		<i>2. When used, identify the FOB point in N406.</i>	
		ZN Zone Code	

Qualifies a code that identifies a geographic area where transportation rates apply

*When it is necessary to associate the entity identified in N101 with a delivery zone, use this code in conjunction with an appropriate N101 code (e.g., DL, DS, 56, etc.).*

N406

310

**Location Identifier**

O AN 1/30

Code which identifies a specific location

*1. When N405 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.*

*2. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.*



**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification

**Position:** 350

**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify identifying information

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization and also to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
		19	Division Identifier <i>Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
		9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</i>  <i>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the PO1 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the name of the person authorizing the price using code 1A in PER01 in the 1/PER/360 segment.</i>	
		DP	Department Number <i>Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as	X AN 1/30

Not Used	C04005	128	specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X	ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X	AN 1/30

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.  
 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.  
 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	PER01	366 Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this award instrument.</i>	
		1A Review/Repricing Contact	
		<i>1. When N101 is code SE, use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.</i>	
		<i>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the P01 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the authorization number provided by the selling party in REF01 in the 1/REF/350 segment using code 9B.</i>	
		AC Administrative Contracting Officer	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code C4.</i>	
		AT Material Safety Data Sheet Contact	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 codes BY, HMI, or 7P.</i>	
		AV Advisor	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government technical representative who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD Buyer Name or Department	
		<i>1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>	
		<i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY</i>	
		CD Contract Contact	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>	
		IC Information Contact	
		<i>Use in conjunction with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>	
		PC Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
		Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing	



that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government

**1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.**

**2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY.**

PP Program Manager

**1. Includes Grants Project Officer**

**2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG**

QR Ordering Officer

An individual authorized to place orders against existing contracts

**When N101 is code J2, use to indicate persons within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.**

SI Investigator

**Use in conjunction with N101 codes 9P or SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator.**

SU Supplier Contact

**Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.**

PER02	93	Name	O	AN 1/60
		Free-form name		
		<b>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</b>		
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		TE Telephone		
PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<b>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</b>		
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		FX Facsimile		
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<b>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</b>		
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		EM Electronic Mail		
PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		
		<b>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</b>		

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 430  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

**Notes:** 1. *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be conveyed in other segments within the header of this transaction set and which apply to the entire award instrument. For example Federal Procurement Data System information such as type of business codes, field contract administration office data, and special contract conditions.*

2. *If the data can be conveyed at the line item level, use the 2/LM/620 loop.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values FG Federal Government	M ID 2/2
	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier <i>Use to identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02, e.g., FP1. Code lists maintained by the Federal Procurement Functional Work Group are contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual and may be found at URL: <a href="http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi">http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi</a>.</i>	O AN 1/15

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 440  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
		<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/30
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		<i>Use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02, e.g., the contractor's type of business in accordance with the Federal Procurement Data System, using the Business Type codes contained in Federal Procurement Code List 1 (FP1).</i>	



**Segment:** **SPI** Specification Identifier  
**Position:** 450  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Notes:** *This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*

## Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	SPI01	786	Security Level Code Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i> 90 Government Non-Classified 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification <i>Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> CT Contract Number	X ID 2/3
	SPI03	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	SPI04	790	Entity Title Title of the data entity	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	O ID 1/1
	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i> 00 Original 04 Change <i>Use to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> 20 Final Transmission <i>Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	O ID 2/2
	SPI08	755	Report Type Code Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item SF Contract Security Classification Specification	O ID 2/2

	<b>SPI09</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>Security Level Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to indicate the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>	
		92	Government Confidential	
		93	Government Secret	
		94	Government Top Secret	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI10</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI11</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI12</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>Assigned Number</b>	<b>O N0 1/6</b>
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI13</b>	<b>1322</b>	<b>Certification Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating the type of certification	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI14</b>	<b>1401</b>	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/3</b>
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI15</b>	<b>1005</b>	<b>Hierarchical Structure Code</b>	<b>O ID 4/4</b>
			Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 460  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.  
 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification 3X Subcontract Number KS Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations YB Revision Number <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30



**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 470  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>M</b> ID 3/3
			036 Expiration Date coverage expires <i>When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.</i>	
			165 Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			171 Revision <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			334 Re-evaluation Date The date on which the student's placement in special education or other programs will be re-assessed <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			703 Retransmission Time Stamp <i>When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X</b> DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b> TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O</b> ID 2/2
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	<b>X</b> ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	<b>X</b> AN 1/35

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text**Position:** 480**Loop:** SPI Optional**Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 50**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, or security guidance in clear text.*2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.***Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O NO 1/9

**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 490  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code  
**Syntax Notes:**  
 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

**Notes:**  
 1. *Use this loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to a Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). Persons affiliated with organizations may be identified in the 1/G61/540 segment.*  
 2. *Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		28	Subcontractor	
		61	Performed At	
			The facility where work was performed	
			<i>Use to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>	
		B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
			An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it	
			<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>	
		C4	Contract Administration Office	
			Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
		K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
		K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
		K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification	
		KG	Project Manager	
			The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project	
			<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to</i>	



			KI	<i>include the advisor under a Grant.</i>	
			OI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office	
				Outside Inspection Agency	
				<i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>	
			PG	Prime Contractor	
			PV	Party performing certification	
Not Rec	N102	93	Name		X AN 1/60
			Free-form name		
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix	
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
				<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code		X AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code		O ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code		O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual		

**Segment:** **N2** Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 500  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60

**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 510  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/55



**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**  
**Position:** 520  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

**Segment:** **G61** Contact  
**Position:** 540  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	G6101	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named CE Certifier PP Program Manager	M ID 2/2
Must Use	G6102	93	<b>Name</b> Free-form name <i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>	M AN 1/60
	G6103	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type of communication number TE Telephone	X ID 2/2
	G6104	364	<b>Communication Number</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable <i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>	X AN 1/80
	G6105	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b> Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number <i>Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.</i>	O AN 1/20

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 550  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to provide plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.*

2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O N0 1/9



**Segment:** **CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data

**Position:** 560

**Loop:** CB1 Optional

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify contract and cost accounting standards data

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to identify the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	CB101	1309	Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying acquisition data	
		18	Access to Communications Security Information Required	
		19	Access to Communication Security Information Not Required	
		20	Access to Restricted Data Required	
		21	Access to Restricted Data Not Required	
		22	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required	
		23	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required	
		24	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required	
		25	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required	
		26	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		27	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		28	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		29	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		30	Access to Special Access Information Required	
		31	Access to Special Access Information Not Required	
		32	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required	
		33	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required	
		34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required	
		35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required	
		36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required	
		37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required	
		38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required	
		39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required	
		40	Access to Other Type of Information Required	
		41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required	
		42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States	

	Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
43	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
66	Facility Clearance Required
67	Facility Clearance Not Required
68	Follow-on Contract
69	Not a Follow-on Contract
70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
72	Direct Public Release Authorized
73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized
74	Additional Materials being Forwarded

- 75 No Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 76 Additional Requirements Established
- 77 Additional Requirements Not Established
- 78 Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 79 No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 80 Contractor Distribution Required
- 81 Contractor Distribution Not Required
- 82 Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 83 Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 84 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

Not Used

CB102

1310

**Financing Type Code****O ID 1/1**

Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal



**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 570  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 20  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.  
 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
			43 Supporting Document Number Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document <i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.</i>	
			KL Contract Reference <i>Use to indicate a clause in the award instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
			KU Office Symbol A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization <i>When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>	
			P1 Previous Contract Number <i>When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.</i>	
	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.</i> <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3

Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M	AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X	ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X	AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X	ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X	AN 1/30

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 580  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. <u>Des.</u>	Data <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 992 Date Requested <i>When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.</i>	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	<b>X AN 1/35</b>



**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 590  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization <i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	M ID 2/2
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval CY Calendar Year DA Calendar Days MO Month	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 600  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** *When CB101 is code 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.*

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O N0 1/9

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO1</b> Baseline Item Data
<b>Position:</b>	010
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Mandatory
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.</li> <li>2 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.</li> <li>3 If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>10 If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>11 If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>12 If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See the Data Element Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.</li> <li>2 PO101 is the line item identification.</li> <li>3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., U.P.C. No., ISBN No., Model No., or SKU.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information applicable to the line item or service being awarded.</li> <li>2. In those rare instances where Table 2 information is not required, e.g., if an Agreement has no detail information, only PO101 is required to be transmitted. In that instance, cite the word "NONE" in PO101.</li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PO101	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set <i>1. Use to identify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.</i> <i>2. If Table 2 data is not required, Cite the word "NONE".</i>	O AN 1/20
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered Quantity ordered <i>1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements or indefinite quantity award instruments and the related prices are carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i> <i>2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>	X R 1/15
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code but the following code should be used as indicated by the note:</i>  <i>SX Shipment</i> <i>Use when PO101 is a CLIN for transportation charges.</i>	O ID 2/2



**2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.**

**3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.**

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**PO104 212 Unit Price X R 1/17**

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

**1. When PO105 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.**

**2. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.**

**PO105 639 Basis of Unit Price Code O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

ES Estimated

FB Fabrication Cost

**Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of Government Furnished Property (GFP) into the item.**

KA Price with Government Furnished Property

**Use to indicate that the price of the item includes the use of GFP, e.g., special tooling, special test equipment, production machinery, etc., to manufacture the item.**

NC No Charge

NE Not to Exceed

NS Not Separately Priced

**Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.**

TB To be negotiated.

**PO106 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

**1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 contains a qualifier code and PO107 contains data related to the code.**

**2. Any code, other than codes DR, F2, F3, KA, KE, KG, MF, MG, MS, PT, PW, ZB, and ZZ, can be used, but the listed codes are preferred. If a manufacturer, with or without an associated manufacturer's part number (code MG) is required, provide that identification in the following LIN segment.**

**3. For information relating to codes DR, F2, F3, KA, KE, KG, MS, PT, and PW, convey the information in the 2/N9/330 segment using appropriate codes in either N901 or N907.**

**AK Refined Product Code**

**BL Brand/Label**

**Use to indicate the product's brand or model name, e.g., Trinitron is the Sony brand name for a TV or computer monitor.**

**CG Commodity Grouping**

**Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.**

**CH Country of Origin Code**

*When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.*

**CL Color**

**DG Discount Grouping**

*Use to indicate a discount group to which the line item pertains.*

**EF Exhibit Identifier**

*Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.*

**EN European Article Number (EAN)(2-5-5-1)**

**EQ Equipment Type**

**F1 Catalog Number**

*Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.*

**F7 End-Item Description**

*Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.*

**F8 Next Higher Used Assembly**

*Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.*

**FS National Stock Number**

*The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.*

**FT Federal Supply Classification**

*Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code*

**HI HIBC (Health Industry Bar Code)**

**IN Buyer's Item Number**

*Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.*

**KB Data Category Code**

*When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

**KD Replacement National Stock Number**

**KF Item Type Number**

**KI Cognizance Symbol**

**KJ Material Control Code**

**KK Special Material Identification Code**

**KL Item Management Code**

**KM Shelf-Life Code**

**KN Shelf-Life Action Code**

**LT Lot Number**

**MN Model Number**

**N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format**

**N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format**

**N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format**

**N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format**

**ND National Drug Code (NDC)**

**PA Pattern Number**

**PD Part Number Description**

*Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.*

**PI Purchaser's Item Code**

*Use to indicate a GSA Special Item Number.*

**PU Part Reference Number**



*Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.*

**RC Returnable Container No.**

*Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the 2/N9/330 segment with code RS in N901.*

**SN Serial Number**

*Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.*

**SV Service Rendered**

*Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.*

**SW Stock Number**

*Use to indicate a local stock number.*

**SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)**

*Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.*

**UA U.P.C./EAN Case Code (2-5-5)**

**UI U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5)**

**UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)**

**UP U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5-1)**

**UX Universal Product Number.**

**VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number**

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO107	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48



		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO116</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO117</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO118</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO119</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO120</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO121</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO122</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO123</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO124</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO125</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>LIN</b>	<b>Item Identification</b>
<b>Position:</b>	015	
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1	Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic item identification data	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either LIN04 or LIN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If either LIN06 or LIN07 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either LIN08 or LIN09 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either LIN10 or LIN11 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either LIN12 or LIN13 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either LIN14 or LIN15 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either LIN16 or LIN17 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either LIN18 or LIN19 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either LIN20 or LIN21 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>10 If either LIN22 or LIN23 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>11 If either LIN24 or LIN25 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>12 If either LIN26 or LIN27 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>13 If either LIN28 or LIN29 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>14 If either LIN30 or LIN31 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 LIN01 is the line item identification	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.</li> <li>2 LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., U.P.C. No., ISBN No., Model No., or SKU.</li> </ol>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>Use this segment to identify a manufacturer, with or without an associated manufacturer's part number for the product specified in the PO1 segment. Use multiple iterations of this segment when it is necessary to identify multiple manufacturers/manufacturers' part numbers applicable to the product specified in the PO1 segment. For example, 5 manufacturers may be able to satisfy the requirement for a given national stock number.</i></p>	

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	LIN01	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O AN 1/20
Must Use	LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	M ID 2/2
			GE Generic Name Description <i>Use to identify a manufacturer by a text name when a DUNS, or CAGE code is not available. Cite the name in the following data element.</i>	
			MF Manufacturer <i>When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.</i>	
			ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code A code that identifies a commercial contractor authorized to do business with the U.S. government <i>Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code. Cite the CAGE code in the following data element.</i>	
Must Use	LIN03	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	M AN 1/48
	LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X ID 2/2



		MG	Manufacturer's Part Number		
	LIN05	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN06	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN07	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN08	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN09	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN10	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN11	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN12	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN13	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN14	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN15	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN16	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN17	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN18	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN19	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN20	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN21	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN22	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN23	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN24	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN25	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN26	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN27	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48



			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN28	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN29	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN30	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN31	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		

**Segment:** **CN1** Contract Information

**Position:** 025

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CN102 is the contract amount.
- 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
- 3 CN104 is the contract code.
- 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 identifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CN101	1166	Contract Type Code Code identifying a contract type	M ID 2/2
			CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
			CH	Cost Sharing
			CS	Cost
			CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
			CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
			CY	Cost Plus Incentive Fee
			FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
			FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
			FD	Fixed Price Redetermination <i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>
			FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
			FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
			FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
			FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
			FK	No Cost
			FM	Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination
			FR	Firm Fixed Price
			FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
			LH	Labor Hours
			TM	Time and Materials
Not Used	CN102	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	O R 1/18
Not Used	CN103	332	Percent Percent expressed as a percent	O R 1/6
Not Used	CN104	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O AN 1/30

Not Used CN105

338

**Terms Discount Percent****O R 1/6**

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date

Not Used CN106

799

**Version Identifier****O AN 1/30**

Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm



**Segment:** **PO3** Additional Item Detail  
**Position:** 030  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).  
 2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	PO301	371	<b>Change Reason Code</b> Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change	M ID 2/2
			AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure <i>Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).</i>	
			EV Estimated Quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.</i>	
Not Used	PO302	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
Not Used	PO303	236	<b>Price Identifier Code</b> Code identifying pricing specification	X ID 3/3
Not Used	PO304	212	<b>Unit Price</b> Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	O R 1/17
Not Used	PO305	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b> Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	X ID 2/2
Must Use	PO306	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity <i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.</i>	M R 1/15
Must Use	PO307	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103.</i>  <i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
Not Used	PO308	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80

Segment:

Position:

Loop:

Level:

Usage:

Max Use:

Purpose:

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes:

040

CTP    Optional

Detail

Optional

1

To specify pricing information

1

If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.

2

If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

3

If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.

4

If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.

5

If CTP11 is present, then CTP03 is required.

1

CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.

2

CTP08 is the rebate amount.

1

See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04.  
See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, etc. These include prices for a step ladder quantities, or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).

2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

CTP\*\*PBQ\*\*1\*EA n/l  
CTP\*\*ICL\*25.00\*10\*EA n/l  
CTP\*\*ICL\*24.50\*20\*EA n/l  
CTP\*\*ICL\*23.50\*30\*EA n/l  
CTP\*\*MAX\*22.00\*50\*EA n/l

Data Element Summary				
Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
Not Used	CTP01	687 Class of Trade Code Code indicating class of trade	O	ID 2/2
	CTP02	236 Price Identifier Code Code identifying pricing specification <i>Use to identify the different prices for a line item.</i> ICL Unit Price Through Quantity <i>1. Use to indicate the end of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with codes PBQ and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i> LPP Lease to Purchase Price MAX Maximum Order Quantity Price <i>1. Use for step ladder pricing to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and PBQ for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing</i>	X	ID 3/3



*the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.*

PAQ

Price Break Quantity(s)

*Use to indicate a quantity where an incremental price break occurs. For example, if price breaks occur at quantities 11, 21, 31, etc., then for a purchase quantity of 25, the first 10 units are at the first price, the next 10 units are at the second price and the last 5 units are at the third price. This is in contrast to step ladder prices where all 25 units are one price.*

PBQ

Unit Price Beginning Quantity

*1. Use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.*

*2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.*

RPP

Replacement Price

*Use to indicate the acquisition cost to replace the item identified in the PO1 segment being repaired or overhauled.*

SPC

Special Price

*1. Use to indicate that the line item unit price cited in PO104, is a special price authorized by a representative of the selling party.*

*2. When used, the authorizing party may be identified in either the 1/PER/360 or the 2/PER/110 segment citing code 1A in PER01 and a special price authorization number may be provided in either the 1/REF/350 or the 2/N9/330 segment citing code 9B in N901.*

ZNP

Zone Price

*Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging and preservation.*

	CTP03	212	Unit Price	X	R	1/17
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.			
	CTP04	380	Quantity	X	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity			
	CTP05	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X		
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)			
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O	R	1/15



## 850 Purchase Order

			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	CTP06	648	<b>Price Multiplier Qualifier</b> Code indicating the type of price multiplier	O ID 3/3
Not Used	CTP07	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	X R 1/10
Not Used	CTP08	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount	O R 1/18
Not Used	CTP09	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b> Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	O ID 2/2
	CTP10	499	<b>Condition Value</b> Identifies rate restrictions or provisions <i>When CTP02 is code ZNP, identify the applicable zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.</i>	O AN 1/10
	CTP11	289	<b>Multiple Price Quantity</b> Quantity of units for a given price, e.g., 3 for \$10.00 <i>When the price cited in CTP03 is the price for more than a single item, e.g., 3 for \$10, identify the applicable quantity in this data element.</i>	O N0 1/2

**Segment: MEA Measurements****Position:** 049**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 40**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.

3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.

4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.

5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 1/MEA/200 segment.*2. *This segment can be used to specify various measurements of the product, to specify the variations in quantity permitted when identified as a discrete value, and to specify a warranty period.*3. *Codes used in MEA01 at this location may not be used in the 1/MEA/200 segment***Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		<b>QV Variation in Quantity</b>	
		<i>Use to indicate permitted variations in quantity when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06. Use the 2/PCT/276 segment to express the variation in quantity as a percent.</i>	
		<b>WR Warranty</b>	
		<i>Use to indicate a warranty period. Identify the warranty period in MEA03/04.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	MEA02	738 Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	
	MEA03	739 Measurement Value	X R 1/20
		The value of the measurement	
	MEA04	C001 Composite Unit of Measure	X
		To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. When MEA01 is code QV, cite the same unit of measure identified in PO103.</i>	



3. When MEA01 is code WR, use only codes DA, LL, MO, and YR.

4. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
	MEA05	740	Range Minimum The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range	X R 1/20
			<i>When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i>	
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range	X R 1/20
			<i>When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i>	
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device The method or device used to record the measurement	O ID 2/4



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> Product/Item Description
<b>Position:</b>	050
<b>Loop:</b>	PID Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required. 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required. 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required. 4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required. 5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes. 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate. 4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.
<b>Comments:</b>	1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used. 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment. 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form S Structured (From Industry Code List)	M ID 1/1
Not Used	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	O ID 2/3
	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values EP United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	X ID 2/2
	PID04	751	Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	X AN 1/12
	PID05	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15
Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	O ID 1/1
Not Used	PID09	819	Language Code Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O ID 2/3

**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork

**Position:** 070

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 25

**Purpose:** To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
- 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
- 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

**Notes:**

1. *Use this segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.*
2. *Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork will be transmitted.*
3. *Codes used in PWK01 at this location may not be used in the 1/PWK/210 segment.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use	PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
			<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25	Purchase Plan	
			<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		35	Subcontractor Plan	
		AE	Attachment	
			<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		C6	Wage Determination	
			<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/N9/330 segment using code 2Y in N901.</i>	
		CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
			<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	
		DW	Drawing(s)	
		IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results	
		KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)	
			<i>Use to indicate that an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be provided.</i>	
		MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report	
		MS	Material Safety Data Sheet	
		PD	Proof of Delivery	
		PJ	Purchasing Specification	
			Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications	



may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments

*Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).*

PM	Proof of Insurance
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
TO	Demand Report

*Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.*

US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
----	---

PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2
-------	-----	--------------------------	----------

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

*While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.*

BM	By Mail
----	---------

*Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.*

CF	Courier
----	---------

*Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.*

DA	Data
----	------

*Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.*

EL	Electronically Only
----	---------------------

*Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in N902 of the 2/N9/330 segment citing code TN in N901.*

EM	E-Mail
----	--------

FT	File Transfer
----	---------------

*Use to indicate File Transfer Protocol (FTP).*

FX	By Fax
----	--------

IA	Electronic Image
----	------------------

*Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.*

WS	With Shipment (With Package)
----	------------------------------

PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O NO 1/2
-------	-----	----------------------	----------

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

*The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.*

PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
-------	----	------------------------	----------

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

*Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/350 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/400 segment.*

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
----	------------------------------------

BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
----	--------------------------

*Use to indicate the contracting officer.*

C4	Contract Administration Office
----	--------------------------------



				Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
			HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient <i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
			IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report <i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>
			KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
			KY	Technical Office
			PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
			PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
			SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports The organization designated to receive reports
Not Used	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2 Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)
Not Used	PWK06	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/80 Code identifying a party or other code
	PWK07	352	Description	O AN 1/80 A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i> <i>2. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i> <i>3. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.</i> <i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>
Must Use	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated	O Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified <i>Use is REQUIRED.</i>
Must Use	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	M ID 1/2 Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required 2 Report to be Filed <i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, CP, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, SN, TO or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i> PV Provided <i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>
Not Used	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2

# 850 Purchase Order

Not Used	C00203	704	Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required
			<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	C00204	704	Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required
			<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	C00205	704	Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required
			<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	PWK09	1525	Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required
			<b>Request Category Code</b> <b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code indicating a type of request

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO4</b>	<b>Item Physical Details</b>
<b>Position:</b>	090	
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1	Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.</li> <li>3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.</li> <li>9 If PO417 is present, then PO416 is required.</li> <li>10 If PO418 is present, then PO404 is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PO415 is used to indicate the relative layer of this package or range of packages within the layers of packaging. Relative Position 1 (value R1) is the innermost package.</li> <li>2 PO416 is the package identifier or the beginning package identifier in a range of identifiers.</li> <li>3 PO417 is the ending package identifier in a range of identifiers.</li> <li>4 PO418 is the number of packages in this layer.</li> </ol>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PO403 - The "Unit or Basis for Measure Code" in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. For example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Data element 356 = "24"; Data element 357 = "12"; Data element 355 = "OZ".</li> <li>2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.</li> </ol>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.</i></li> <li>2. <i>If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.</i></li> </ol>	

## Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PO401	356	Pack	O N0 1/6
The number of inner containers, or number of eaches if there are no inner containers, per outer container			
1. <i>Use to identify the unit pack quantity. Cite the actual quantity or cite one of the following to identify a special condition applicable to the unit pack quantity.</i>			
2. <i>Cite the number 777777 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code BLK) to indicate a bulk quantity.</i>			
3. <i>Cite the number 888888 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code</i>			



YYY) to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met".

4. Cite the number 999999 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code ZZZ) to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided".

PO402	357	Size	X R 1/8
		Size of supplier units in pack	
		<i>Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.</i>	
PO403	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO404	103	Packaging Code	X AN 3/5
		Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material; if the Data Element is used, then Part 1 is always required	
		INT Intermediate Container	
		UNT Unit	
PO405	187	Weight Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code defining the type of weight	
		<i>Use any code other than code Z.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO406	384	Gross Weight per Pack	X R 1/9
		Numeric value of gross weight per pack	
		<i>Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be specified to 1 decimal place.</i>	
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	X R 1/9
		Numeric value of gross volume per pack	
		<i>Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be specified to 3 decimal places.</i>	
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO410	82	Length	X R 1/8
		Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position	
		<i>The length shall be specified to 1 decimal place.</i>	
PO411	189	Width	X R 1/8

			Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position <i>The width shall be specified to 1 decimal place.</i>	
	PO412	65	Height Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position <i>Use to specify the depth of the container. The depth shall be specified to 1 decimal place.</i>	X R 1/8
	PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
	PO414	810	Inner Pack The number of eaches per inner container <i>1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container. Cite the actual quantity or cite one of the following to identify a special condition applicable to the intermediate container.</i>  <i>2. Cite the number 666666 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code AAA) to indicate "See Appendix B (B.5)."</i>  <i>3. Cite the number 777777 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code XXX) to indicate "See method of preservation".</i>  <i>4. Cite the number 888888 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code YYY) to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met".</i>  <i>5. Cite the number 999999 (as the equivalent of MIL-STD 2073-1C code ZZZ) to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided".</i>	O NO 1/6
Not Used	PO415	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	PO416	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	X AN 1/20
Not Used	PO417	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O AN 1/20
Not Used	PO418	1470	Number A generic number	O NO 1/9



**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact**Position:** 110**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 3**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.

2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.

3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:****Notes:** *Use this segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.***Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		1A Review/Repricing Contact	
		1. <i>Use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for the line item in this PO1 loop, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.</i>	
		2. <i>When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the P01 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the authorization number provided by the selling party in REF01 in the 1/REF/350 segment using code 9B.</i>	
		AU Report Authorizer	
		1. <i>Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		2. <i>Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.</i>	
		BD Buyer Name or Department	
		<i>Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.</i>	
		PI Preparer	
		A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer	
		1. <i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		2. <i>Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.</i>	
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		TE Telephone	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80



Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

*The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.*

PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		FX Facsimile		
PER06	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<i>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</i>		
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		EM Electronic Mail		
PER08	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>		

**Segment:** **SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information

**Position:** 130

**Loop:** SAC Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
  - 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
  - 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
  - 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
  - 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
  - 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
  - 8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
  - 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge.  
If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
  - 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
  - 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity.  
SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
  - 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
  - 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
  - 7 SAC16 is used to identify the language being used in SAC15.
- Comments:**
- 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
  - 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to as "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.

**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to identify services, allowances, discounts, or non-Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) charges and if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, discounts, or non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.

2. Codes used in SAC02 at this location, may not be used in the 1/SAC/120 segment.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A Allowance	
		Use to indicate an allowance or discount.	
		C Charge	
		N No Allowance or Charge	
		Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.	
	SAC02	1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
		Any code may be used. The following is a list of preferred codes:	



**A310 Air Express Charge**  
**A320 Air Transportation Charge**  
**A480 Assembly**  
**B180 Cleaning Charge**  
**B870 Customs Charge**  
**B940 Cutting Charge**  
**C000 Defective Allowance**  
**C240 Disconnect Charge**  
**C260 Discount - Incentive**

*Use to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.*

**C300 Discount - Special**

*Use to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.*

**C310 Discount**

*Use to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount may be used in combination with C300 or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.*

**C330 Distribution Fee**  
**C370 Diversion Charge**  
**C580 Emergency Service**  
**C590 Emergency Surcharge**  
**C830 Expanded Service**

*Use to indicate the cost for service beyond the basic area. Identify the cost in SAC05 and the area in SAC09/10/11.*

**C880 Expediting Premium**

**D170 Free Goods**

*Use to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified quantity or monetary value is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. When a monetary value is used, identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05. When a specified quantity is used, identify the "free" quantity in SAC10; or identify the "free" quantity in SAC10 and the "buy" quantity in SAC11.*

**D290 Full Truckload Allowance**

**D440 Groupage Discount**

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a line item total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**D500 Handling**



**D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge****D660 Hook-up Charge****D820 Inside Delivery****D870 Inspection****D890 Installation and Training****D900 Installation****E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge***Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.***E400 Loading (Labor Charges)****E930 One-Day Service****F150 Packaging Service****F460 Postage****F560 Premium Transportation****F830 Proof of Delivery***Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.***F910 Quantity Discount***Use to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.***G030 Reconnect Charge****G350 Rents and Leases****G470 Restocking Charge****G530 Rework****G580 Royalties****G600 Same-Day Service****G610 Saturday Delivery****G660 Scrap Allowance****G740 Service Charge***Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.***G760 Set-up****G870 Shrink Wrap Charge****H000 Special Allowance****H030 Special Credit***Use to indicate the portion of a lease amount that is credit toward the purchase price on a lease with option to purchase (LWOP). Use SAC06/07 to identify a percent or SAC08 to specify a discrete amount.***H110 Special Packaging****H170 Special Tooling Charge****H430 Storage****H550 Surcharge****H990 Testing Services Charge****I260 Transportation Direct Billing****I330 Two-Day Service****I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)****I590 Warranties****ZZZZ Mutually Defined***Use to indicate a training charge.**Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.*

			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	Amount	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
			<i>When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</i>		
	SAC06	378	Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		
		2	Item Net Cost		
			<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item total amount.</i>		
		5	Base Price per Unit		
			<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item unit price.</i>		
		Z	Mutually Defined		
			<i>When SAC02 is code H030, use to indicate the credit percentage applicable to the lease amount.</i>		
	SAC07	332	Percent	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
	SAC08	118	Rate	O	R 1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			<i>See semantic note 3.</i>		
	SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</i>		
			<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC10	380	Quantity	X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</i>		
			<i>2. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</i>		
			<i>3. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount, if applicable.</i>		
			<i>4. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in a step ladder discount.</i>		
			<i>5. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</i>		
			<i>6. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will</i>		



	SAC11	380	<p><i>be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</i></p> <p><b>Quantity</b> <span style="float: right;">O R 1/15</span></p> <p>Numeric value of quantity</p> <p><i>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</i></p> <p><i>2. When SAC02 is code C300 or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</i></p> <p><i>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC12	331	<p><b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b> <span style="float: right;">O ID 2/2</span></p> <p>Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge</p>
	SAC13	127	<p><b>Reference Identification</b> <span style="float: right;">X AN 1/30</span></p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p><i>If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/310 loop.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC14	770	<p><b>Option Number</b> <span style="float: right;">O AN 1/20</span></p> <p>A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered</p>
Not Rec	SAC15	352	<p><b>Description</b> <span style="float: right;">X AN 1/80</span></p> <p>A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p> <p><i>1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC16	819	<p><b>Language Code</b> <span style="float: right;">O ID 2/3</span></p> <p>Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)</p>



**Segment:** **CSH** Sales Requirements  
**Position:** 142  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
- 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CSH09 or CSH10 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is charged.
- 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
- 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.

**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CSH01		563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
			Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
			P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
			P4 Do Not Preship	
			SC Ship Complete	
			<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted. The absence of this code indicates that partial quantities may be shipped.</i>	
			SI Ship In-Place	
CSH02		306	Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code indicating type of action	
			B Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 610	
			G Cancel Entire Order/Item	
CSH03		610	Amount	X N2 1/15
			Monetary amount	
			<i>Use to identify a maximum total line item amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item or balance of the line item that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>	
Not Used	CSH04	508	Account Number	O AN 1/35
			Account number assigned	
Not Used	CSH05	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
CSH06		559	Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
			AX ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12	
CSH07		560	Special Services Code	X ID 2/10
			Code identifying the special service	
			NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
			<i>Use to indicate that the consignee or other shipping contact must be notified in order to schedule a shipment. When used, provide the contact communication number in the 2/PER/400 segment citing code NT, for the shipping instructions contact, or RE, for the shipment scheduling contact, in PER01.</i>	

850 Purchase Order

Not Used	CSH08	566	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b> Code indicating product or service substitution conditions	O	ID 1/2
Not Used	CSH09	954	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal	X	R 1/10
Not Used	CSH10	1004	<b>Percent Qualifier</b> Code to qualify percent	X	ID 1/2

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>FOB</b> F.O.B. Related Instructions
<b>Position:</b>	180
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required. 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required. 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required. 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier. 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location. 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location. 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	1. <i>Use this segment to specify an FOB point for a specific line item.</i>  2. <i>This segment is not used when the award instrument is for a service without deliverables or construction.</i>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	FOB01	146 Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
		DF Defined by Buyer and Seller	
		<i>Use this code only to satisfy the mandatory nature of this data element. The receiving application should not process this data. FOB terms are defined in the incorporated FOB FAR clause.</i>	
	FOB02	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
		<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment)	
		<i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.</i>	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point)	
		TM Terminal	
		<i>1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.</i>	
		<i>2. When used, identify the FOB point in FOB03.</i>	
		W Worldwide Geographic Location Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.</i>	
	FOB03	352 Description	O AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>When FOB02 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite</i>	



*the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.*

Not Used	FOB04	334	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms		
Not Used	FOB05	335	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility		
Not Used	FOB06	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	X	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
Not Used	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes		
Not Used	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b>	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 210  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 10  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	DTM01	374 Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002 Delivery Requested	
		<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>	
		017 Estimated Delivery	
		131 Item Contract Effective	
		<i>Use with code RD8 in DTM05 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM06.</i>	
		193 Period Start	
		<i>Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>	
		194 Period End	
		<i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.</i>	
		275 Approved	
		Date report was approved by contractor representative	
		<i>Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		600 As Of	
		<i>Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.</i>	
		601 First Submission	
		<i>Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		602 Subsequent Submission	
		<i>Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		641 Option	
		<i>Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM05/06 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.</i>	
		947 Preparation	
		<i>Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		996 Required Delivery	

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

*Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.*

	<b>DTM02</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>DTM03</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
	<b>DTM05</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
			<b>RD8</b> Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD	
			A range of dates expressed in the format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD where CCYY is the numerical expression of the century CC and year YY, MM is the numerical expression of the month within the year, and DD is the numerical expression of the day within the year; the first occurrence of CCYYMMDD is the beginning date and the second occurrence is the ending date	
	<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>TD5</b>	<b>Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)</b>
<b>Position:</b>	250	
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1	Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	12	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.</li> <li>2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.</li> <li>3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.</li> <li>4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.</li> <li>5 If TD513 is present, then TD512 is required.</li> <li>6 If TD514 is present, then TD513 is required.</li> <li>7 If TD515 is present, then TD512 is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 TD515 is the country where the service is to be performed.	
<b>Comments:</b>	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item.</i>	

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Not Used	TD501	133 Routing Sequence Code	O ID 1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
	TD502	66 Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
		<i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DODAAC of the pipeline.</i>	
	TD503	67 Identification Code	X AN 2/80
		Code identifying a party or other code	
	TD504	91 Transportation Method/Type Code	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		<b>D Parcel Post</b>	
		<i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	TD505	387 Routing	X AN 1/35
		Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	
Not Used	TD506	368 Shipment/Order Status Code	X ID 2/2
		Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction	
Not Used	TD507	309 Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	TD508	310 Location Identifier	X AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

## 850 Purchase Order

Not Used	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b> The point of origin and point of direction	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b> Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b> The numeric amount of transit time	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD513	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD514	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD515	26	<b>Country Code</b> Code identifying the country	O	ID 2/3

**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)  
**Position:** 270  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.  
 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 TD405 identifies if a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) exists for this product. A "Y" indicates an MSDS exists for this product; an "N" indicates an MSDS does not exist for this product.  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas</i>	
		<i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		U United Nations	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 1/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
Not Rec	TD404	352 Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	TD405	1073 Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	



**Segment:** **PCT** Percent Amounts

**Position:** 276

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to carry percentages, other than those associated with a pricing arrangement, that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/PCT/276 segment if the percentages apply to all of the line item.*

*2. Codes used in PCT01 at this location may not be used in the 1/PCT/276 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
			18	Percent of Value
				<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>
			80	Percentage of Time
				<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>
			CR	Contractor Share Ratio
				<i>Use to indicate the contractor's portion of the target cost associated with a line item pricing arrangement.</i>
			CS	Customer Share Ratio
				<i>Use to indicate the Government's portion of the target cost associated with a line item pricing arrangement.</i>
			EF	Escalation Factor
				<i>Use when CN101 is code FX.</i>
			KA	Variation in Quantity Over
				The percent over a stated quantity in an order or line item on a contract, which the buyer agrees to accept and pay for, if delivered in an acceptable condition
			KB	Variation in Quantity Under
				The percent under a stated quantity in an order or line item on a contract, which will constitute an acceptable performance, if less than the stated quantity delivered
			LM	Limit
				<i>Use to indicate the percentage of the replacement price above which repair/overhaul of the item identified in the PO1 segment is not cost effective. The replacement price is specified in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i>
			OP	Option Percentage
				<i>Use to indicate the percent of the firm quantity that applies to the option quantity.</i>
Must Use	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	280
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code "UC" (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use to identify shipping container labeling information such as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87) L Line Item Only	M ID 1/2
Must Use	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	M AN 1/48
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	O AN 1/48
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87) L Line Item Only	X ID 1/2
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	X AN 1/48
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	O AN 1/48

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 289  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.*  
 2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O NO 1/9



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SPI</b> Specification Identifier
<b>Position:</b>	290
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify those elements of the award instrument that are classified and to specify the level of classification.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.</i> 06 Supplier Proprietary 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i> <i>2. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
	SPI03	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b> Title of the data entity <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b> The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b> Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	O ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b> Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	O ID 2/2
	SPI09	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection</i>	O ID 2/2

*level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.*

06

Supplier Proprietary

Not Used	SPI10	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI11	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15
Not Used	SPI12	554	<b>Assigned Number</b> Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O N0 1/6
Not Used	SPI13	1322	<b>Certification Type Code</b> Code indicating the type of certification	O ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI14	1401	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b> Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	O ID 1/3
Not Used	SPI15	1005	<b>Hierarchical Structure Code</b> Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	O ID 4/4

**Segment:** **TXI** Tax Information  
**Position:** 291  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify tax information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
- 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
- 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
- 3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.
2. Codes used in TXI01 at this location may not be used in the 1/TXI/285 segment.

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	X R 1/18
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax 3 Exempt (For Resale) 8 Exempt (Sale to U.S. Government)	X ID 1/1
Rec	TXI07	662	Relationship Code Code indicating the relationship between entities A Add <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.</i> D Delete <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i> I Included <i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total line item amount.</i>	O ID 1/1
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	O R 1/9



TXI09

325

**Tax Identification Number****O AN 1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

*When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.*

TXI10

350

**Assigned Identification****O AN 1/20**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

*1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.*

*2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.*

**Segment:** **CTB** Restrictions/Conditions  
**Position:** 292  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify restrictions/conditions (such as shipping, ordering)  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of CTB02 CTB04 or CTB06 is required.
- 2 If either CTB03 or CTB04 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CTB05 or CTB06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify conditions that apply to a specific line item.*

## Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	CTB01	688	Restrictions/Conditions Qualifier Code identifying the type of restriction/condition OR Ordering	M ID 2/2
Not Rec	CTB02	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use, if necessary, to identify restrictions/conditions that cannot be identified in a codified form or to provide additional information related to a restriction/conditions.</i>	X AN 1/80
	CTB03	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity <i>If either code MN or 3W are cited in this data element, another repetition of this segment is REQUIRED citing the other code in this data element.</i> 3W Maximum Transfer <i>Use to indicate a limited line item quantity that can be ordered in a specified time period per FAR 16.503 and 504. Use of this code requires another repetition of this segment citing code MN in CTB03.</i> 57 Minimum Order Quantity <i>Use to indicate the required minimum line item quantity per order.</i> 70 Maximum Order Quantity <i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum line item quantity per order per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i> MN Month <i>Use to indicate the number of months over which a specified limited line item quantity may be ordered, e.g., no more than 500 units per month per FAR 16.503 and 504. Use of this code requires another repetition of this segment citing code 3W in CTB03.</i>	X ID 2/2
	CTB04	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	X R 1/15
	CTB05	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount MA Maximum Amount <i>Use to indicate the allowable line item maximum monetary amount per order per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i> MO Minimum Order Value Minimum value of order allowed	X ID 1/3

*Use to indicate the required line item minimum  
monetary amount per order.*

CTB06

610

Amount

X N2 1/15

Monetary amount



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	305
<b>Loop:</b>	PKG Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 equals "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 equals "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 equals "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></li> <li>2. <i>The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></li> <li>3. <i>Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	
		PML Preservation Material	
		SMK Special Marking	
		UC Unit Container	
		UCL Unit Container Level	

		WM	Wrapping Material		
	PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
			Responsible for Federal Specification		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
			<i>Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DOD or GSA.</i>		
	PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code	X	AN 1/7
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product		
			<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-1C).</i>		
			<i>2. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>		
Not Rec	PKG05	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/330 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>		
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
	PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment		
		01	Palletized		
		10	Shrink-wrap		

**Segment:** **LS** Loop Header  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate that the next segment begins a loop  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.  
**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	LS01	447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/6
The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE			
<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>			



**Segment:****LDT** Lead Time**Position:**

321

**Loop:**

LDT Optional

**Level:**

Detail

**Usage:**

Optional

**Max Use:**

1

**Purpose:**

To specify lead time for availability of products and services

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:**

1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Notes:**1. *Use this segment to identify lead times that apply to a specific line item.*2. *Codes used at this location, may not be used in the 1/LDT/160 segment.***Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range	M ID 2/2
			AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
			AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment
			AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery
			AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery <i>Use to indicate a lead time for delivery that is based upon the specific event identified in the 2/MSG/323 segment.</i>
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item
			BD	From Date of Award to Date of Option Exercise
			BG	From Date of a Specified Event to Date of Option Exercise <i>Identify the specified event in the 2/MSG/323 segment.</i>
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval	M ID 2/2
			DA	Calendar Days
			DW	Work Days
			MO	Month
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 323  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** *When LDT01 is code AI or BG, use to identify the specified event.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **LE** Loop Trailer

**Position:** 327

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/6
			The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
			<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>	



**Segment:** **N9** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 330  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
- 3 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
- 2 N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.

**Comments:****Notes:**

**1. Use this loop to identify various references that are applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/N9/295 loop if the references apply to the entire award instrument.**

**2. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment. If an alternate is cited in N907-1/N907-2, the date of the alternate MUST be cited in the 2/DTM/332 segment citing code 102 in DTM01.**

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N901	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
		16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement	
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number A reference number designating the foreign military sale records <i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>	
		2S	Catalog <i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source for a grant can be found.</i>	
		2Y	Wage Determination <i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the wage determination is identified by reference only or to identify the wage determination if it is provided by some other means identified in the 2/PWK/070 segment.</i>	
		5N	Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this line item is awarded, e.g., a grant. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>	
		73	Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements <i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the 2/PWK/070 segment can be used to identify how it is being provided.</i>	

82	Data Item Description (DID) Reference Specific data elements that the government will ask a contractor to provide and are spelled out in specific requirement documents
97	Package Number A serial number indicating unit shipped
9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number <b>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</b>  <b>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the PO1 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the name of the person authorizing the price using code 1A in PER01 in the 2/PER/110 segment.</b>
9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code <b>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on a Contract Data Requirements List in accordance with DOD 5010.12-M.</b>
ADA	Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR)
AH	Agreement Number <b>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</b>
BCI	Basic Contract Line Item Number <b>Use to indicate a line item/sub line item number in the basic award instrument cited in BEG03 to which the line item in PO101 pertains.</b>
BL	Government Bill of Lading
CJ	Clause Number
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
DG	Drawing Number
DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)
DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)
DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR)
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR)
E4	Charge Card Number <b>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be made. When required, identify the card expiration date in the 2/DTM/332 segment citing code 036 in DTM01.</b>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR)



EV	Receiver Identification Number A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set <i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy Inventory Control Point.</i>
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
HF	Engineering Data List
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR)
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).</i>
IQ	End Item
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal Supply Schedule (FSS) Special Item Number.</i>
K0	Approval Code <i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List in accordance with DOD 5010.12-M.</i>
KD	Special Instructions Number <i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
KL	Contract Reference <i>For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).</i>
KS	Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in the award of this line item. If applicable, identify the LAST amendment number of the solicitation in N907.</i>
KV	Distribution Statement Code <i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item in accordance with DOD 5010.12-M.</i>
LT	Lot Number
MU	Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number
NAS	National Aeronautics and Space Administration FAR Supplement (NFS)
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number



NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PL	Price List Number <i>Use to indicate a Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Distribution and Pricing Agreement number applicable to the line item.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). If it is necessary to identify the line item number from the PR or PRON, cite that number in N907.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in N902 and identify the issuing activity by citing code DUN or DX in N907 or by its text name in N903.</i>
T4	Signal Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund <i>Cite the signal code in N902 and, if required, the DODAAC of the supplemental address in N903.</i>
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a technical specification or a drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of an 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>  <i>2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in N902 and cite the X12 transaction set designator (841) of the related transaction set in N907 using code 7U.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number <i>Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument to which another line item pertains.</i>
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in N902, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in N903.</i>
W1	Disposal Turn-In Document Number

			Identifies material submitted for reutilization and marketing	
		W2	Weapon System Number	
			Identifies a weapon system	
			<i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>	
		WF	Locally Assigned Control Number	
		XC	Cargo Control Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>	
		XE	Transportation Priority Number	
			Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment	
		XY	Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number	
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>	
	N902	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	N903	369	Free-form Description	X AN 1/45
			Free-form descriptive text	
			<i>1. When N901 is code CJ, use to identify the organization issuing the clause cited in N902 if it cannot be identified by a code in N907.</i>	
			<i>2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>	
			<i>3. When N901 is code T4, use to identify the DODAAC of the supplemental address, if necessary.</i>	
			<i>4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
	N904	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
			<i>1. Use to identify the issue date applicable to the reference cited in N901. For clauses that have a date expressed only as a month and year, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	
			<i>2. For additional dates applicable to the N901 reference, use the 2/DTM/332 segment.</i>	
Not Used	N905	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
	N907	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
			<i>Use this composite data element to identify references that are associated with the reference identified in N901, e.g., a sheet of a drawing, etc.</i>	
Must Use	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3



## Code qualifying the Reference Identification

2G	Amendment
7M	Frame
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
7P	Sheet
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
7S	Drawing Type
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
7U	Related Transaction Reference Number
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code TN to indicate the X12 designation (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.</i>
8Z	Alternate Clause Number
DUN	D-U-N-S Number Dun & Bradstreet
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ or S3.</i>
DX	Department/Agency Number
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ or S3 to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
FJ	Line Item Control Number
	A unique number assigned to each charge line used for tracking purposes
	<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code RQ to indicate the requisition line item.</i>
W8	Suffix
	Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction
YB	Revision Number

<b>Must Use</b>	<b>C04002</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	<b>C04003</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			7M Frame		
			7P Sheet		
			7S Drawing Type		
	<b>C04004</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			7M Frame		
			7P Sheet		
			7S Drawing Type		
	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		



**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 332  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3
			007 Effective <i>Use to indicate the effective date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
			036 Expiration Date coverage expires <i>Use to indicate the expiration date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
			102 Issue <i>Use to provide a date applicable to a reference cited in N907-1.</i>	
			171 Revision <i>Use in conjunction with N907-1 code YB.</i>	
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD <i>When N907-1 is code 8Z and DTM01 is code 102, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	X DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	O ID 2/2
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	X ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X AN 1/35

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 340  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.*

2. *This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.*

3. *When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:*

a) *In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.*

b) *For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.*

4. *The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.*

*An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:*

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I|3|*  
*MSG\*1. 30|*  
*MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995|*  
*MSG\*3. 15 Jan 1995|*

5. *An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:*

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O NO 1/9



**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 350  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code  
**Syntax Notes:**  
     1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
     2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
     1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
     2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.  
**Notes:**  
     1. *Use this loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items. Persons affiliated with organizations may be identified in the 2/PER/400 segment.*  
     2. *Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged.*  
     3. *When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.*  
     4. *Codes used in N101 at this location may not be used in the 1/N1/310 segment.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		56 Servicing Dealer	
		<i>Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location where a product is taken to obtain service such as a repair.</i>	
		61 Performed At	
		The facility where work was performed	
		<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance for this line item when other than the address identified with code SE or FA in the 1/N1/310 segment.</i>	
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7G Hazardous Material Office	
		<i>Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.</i>	
		7P Transportation Office	
		88 Approver	
		Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment	
		<i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		9P Investigator	
		<i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization if other than the selling party.</i>	



BT	<p>Bill-to-Party</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal Government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i></p>
CY	<p>Country</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i></p>
DL	<p>Dealer</p> <p><i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i></p>
DS	<p>Distributor</p> <p><i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i></p>
IF	International Freight Forwarder
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KG	<p>Project Manager</p> <p>The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the Government organization responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i></p>
KY	<p>Technical Office</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i></p>
OI	<p>Outside Inspection Agency</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the inspection activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i></p>
P1	<p>Preparer</p> <p>The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i></p>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	<p>Requester</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i></p>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST	<p>Ship To</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the Ship-to addressee for a CLIN or SUBCLIN, or the distribution addressee for a CDRL.</i></p>
SV	<p>Service Performance Site</p> <p>When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed</p> <p><i>Use to indicate the location where a service is provided.</i></p>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
X2	Party to Perform Packaging

				A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced
			Z4	Owning Inventory Control Point
				An inventory control organization responsible for management of a particular item
				<i>Use to indicate the Government inventory manager.</i>
			Z7	Mark-for Party
				The party for whom the needed material is intended
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports
				The organization designated to receive reports
Not Rec	N102	93	Name	X AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
			9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix
				<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)
				<i>Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
			38	Country Code
				<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY and cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code in N104.</i>
Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code	
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship	
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	

**Segment:** N2 Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

Data Element Summary				
	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60



**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 370  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/55

**Segment:** **N4** Geographic Location  
**Position:** 380  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office, cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
		<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

**Segment:** **QTY** Quantity  
**Position:** 383  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.  
2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *When N101 is code ST and the contract deliverable is data, a report, or similar intangible product the is to be distributed, use this segment to identify the quantity of regular, draft or reproducible copies required.*

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity	M ID 2/2
			52 Number of Originals <i>Use to indicate regular copies.</i>	
			K6 Drafts	
			KF Duplicates <i>Use to indicate reproducible copies.</i>	
	QTY02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	X R 1/15
Not Used	QTY03	C001	Composite Unit of Measure To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	O
Not Used	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15



## 850 Purchase Order

Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b> Free-form information	X AN 1/30

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>REF</b> Reference Identification
<b>Position:</b>	390
<b>Loop:</b>	N1 Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	12
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify identifying information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i> TG Transportation Control Number (TCN) TH Transportation Account Code (TAC) XE Transportation Priority Number Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

**Position:** 400

**Loop:** N1 Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 3

**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use	PER01	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b> Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named
		AV	Advisor <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government technical representative who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>
		CD	Contract Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
		HM	Hazardous Material Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.</i>
		IC	Information Contact <i>Use with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>
		KC	Accepting Official <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>
		NT	Notification Contact <i>When N101 is code ST and CSH07 in the 2/CSH/142 segment cites code NC, use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.</i>
		PP	Program Manager <i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</i>
		RE	Receiving Contact <i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG.</i> <i>When N101 is code ST and CSH07 in the 2/CSH/142 segment cites code NC, use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment.</i>
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2



		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		TE Telephone	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>	
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		FX Facsimile	
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</i>	
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		EM Electronic Mail	
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	
		<i>Use , if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SCH</b> Line Item Schedule
<b>Position:</b>	415
<b>Loop:</b>	N1 Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required. 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required. 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required. 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.
<b>Comments:</b>	1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.</i>

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	O ID 2/3
Not Used	SCH04	93	Name Free-form name	X AN 1/60
Must Use	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 996 Required Delivery A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>	M ID 3/3
Must Use	SCH06	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	M DT 8/8
Not Used	SCH07	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	O TM 4/8
Not Used	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	X ID 3/3
Not Used	SCH09	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
Not Used	SCH10	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	SCH11	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45

850 Purchase Order

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)

Not Used      SCH12      350

**Assigned Identification**

**O   AN 1/20**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set



**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 462  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/321 loop.*

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code Code indicating the time range AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	M ID 2/2
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval Code indicating the time period or interval DA Calendar Days MO Month	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8

**Segment:** QTY Quantity  
**Position:** 466  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.  
 2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a lead time.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier Code specifying the type of quantity 1J Due The amount due to the customer <i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>	M ID 2/2
	QTY02	380	Quantity Numeric value of quantity	X R 1/15
	QTY03	C001	Composite Unit of Measure To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	O
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10

## 850 Purchase Order

Not Used	C00113	355	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b> Free-form information	X AN 1/30



**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 600  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. This segment can be used to specify the amount obligated against a line item and its associated ACRN (REF01 is code AX), and to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, EN, KC, KQ, and KR is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101.

### **COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

**BEG09 Code    AMT01 Code    AMT01 Code Use**

CA/CY	33	Target Cost
CA/CY	32	Target Fee
CA/CY	AEG	Minimum Fee
CA/CY	AEH	Maximum Fee
CH	FQ	Contractor Firm Share
CH	FR	Estimated Government Share
CS	N/A	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	AEF	Base Fee
CW	AEE	Award Fee
CX	FE	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	N/A	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.

FM                      N/A                      For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.

FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	AEH	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	AEG	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	AEF	Base Fee
FH	AEE	Award Fee
FJ/FX/LH/TM	N/A	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	N/A	No cost or price information requirement

3. When an agency includes accounting data within the award instrument, use of this AMT loop is **REQUIRED** to identify the obligated amount and its associated ACRN, TAC code, or equivalent funding source for each PO1 loop that creates an obligation.

## Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/3
			<p>1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.</p> <p>2. Codes 1, 29, EN, and KC, are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.</p>	
		1	Line Item Total <i>Use to indicate the line item total amount.</i>	
		29	Estimated Price The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract	
		30	Contract Ceiling The ceiling price applicable to defined effort	
		32	Target Fee or Profit Amount The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort	
		33	Original Contract Target Cost Value of the original negotiated contract	
		AEE	Award Fee	
		AEF	Base Fee	
		AEG	Target Profit Floor	
		AEH	Target Profit Ceiling	
		EN	Cancellation Fee <i>When LQ02 in the 2/LQ/630 segment is code MMY, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount for a multi-year line item.</i>	
		FE	Fee	
		FQ	Firm Contractor Share <i>Use, in conjunction with CN101 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i>	
		FR	Estimated Government Share <i>Use, in conjunction with CN101 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i>	
		K4	Initial Target Fee	
		KC	Obligated An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract) <i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/610 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.</i>	
		ZQ	Initial Target Cost	
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1



**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 610  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification <div> <div>1Z</div> <div>Financial Detail Code</div> </div> <div> <div>ACT</div> <div>Accounting Code</div> </div> <div> <div>AT</div> <div>Appropriation Number</div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div><i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i></div> </div> <div> <div>AX</div> <div>Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)</div> </div> <div> <div>FU</div> <div>Fund Code</div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div>Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund</div> </div> <div> <div>P4</div> <div>Project Code</div> </div> <div> <div>TH</div> <div>Transportation Account Code (TAC)</div> </div>	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30



**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 620  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop to convey data that cannot be provided in other segments within the Detail of this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data, and which applies to a specific line item. If the data can only apply to the entire award instrument, use the 1/LM/430 loop.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values FG Federal Government	M ID 2/2
	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier <i>When LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02, e.g., FP1. Code lists maintained by the Federal Procurement Functional Work Group are contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual and may be found at URL: <a href="http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi">http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi</a>.</i>	O AN 1/15

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 630  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		FX Frequency	
		<i>When PO101 begins with an alpha character and DTM01 in the 2/DTM/210 segment cites code 601 or LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 segment cites code AI, use this code to indicate the frequency of subsequent deliveries of a data item.</i>	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
		<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/30
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		<i>1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.</i>	
		<i>2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.</i>	
		<i>3. To identify the Government inspection point, cite code FP1 in LM02 and code ZZ in LQ01. When inspection is at destination, cite code DND in LQ02. When inspection is at source, cite code DNS in LQ02.</i>	
		<i>4. To identify the Government acceptance point, cite code FP1 in LM02 and code ZZ in LQ01. When acceptance is at destination, cite code DAD in LQ02. When acceptance is at source, cite code DAS in LQ02.</i>	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>CTT Transaction Totals</b>
<b>Position:</b>	010
<b>Loop:</b>	CTT Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Summary
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required. <b>2</b> If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<b>1</b> This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CTT01	354	<b>Number of Line Items</b> Total number of line items in the transaction set <i>Use to identify the total number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	<b>M</b> N0 1/6
	CTT02	347	<b>Hash Total</b> Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field. <i>Use to identify the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all PO1 segments.</i>	<b>O</b> R 1/10
Not Used	CTT03	81	<b>Weight</b> Numeric value of weight	<b>X</b> R 1/10
Not Used	CTT04	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	<b>X</b> ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT05	183	<b>Volume</b> Value of volumetric measure	<b>X</b> R 1/8
Not Used	CTT06	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	<b>X</b> ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT07	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	<b>O</b> AN 1/80



**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:** CTT Optional  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to specify the total value of the award instrument.*

## Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/3
			29 Estimated Price The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract <i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>	
			30 Contract Ceiling The ceiling price applicable to defined effort <i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>	
			KD Undefined An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date <i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>	
			TT Total Transaction Amount <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>	
			TY Total at Complete <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For grants, include the total committed for the project period.</i>	
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1

**Segment:** **SE** Transaction Set Trailer  
**Position:** 030  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M N0 1/10
Must Use	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	M AN 4/9





# *NIST* Technical Publications

## *Periodical*

---

**Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology**—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

## *Nonperiodicals*

---

**Monographs**—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

**Handbooks**—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

**Special Publications**—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

**National Standard Reference Data Series**—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

**Building Science Series**—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

**Technical Notes**—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

**Voluntary Product Standards**—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

*Order the following NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.*

**Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)**—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

**NIST Interagency or Internal Reports (NISTIR)**—The series includes interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is handled by sales through the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in hard copy, electronic media, or microfiche form. NISTIR's may also report results of NIST projects of transitory or limited interest, including those that will be published subsequently in more comprehensive form.

**U.S. Department of Commerce**  
National Institute of Standards  
and Technology  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Official Business  
Penalty for Private Use \$300